The "Lost" Ten Tribes Of Israel

F.W.C. NESER

The "Lost"

Ten Tribes

of

Israel

Reference: Text
Scofield Study Bible KJV

Please note difference in spelling:

Bible Text	Oxford Dictionary SA.
Fulness	fullness
Judgment	judgement

The "Lost" Ten Tribes of Israel

Author:	F.W.C. Neser
Copyright:	F.W.C. Neser
Publisher:	F.W.C. Neser P.O.Box 31571 Wonderboompoort 0033 Tel: 012-379-8954
E-Mail address	ekklesia@telkomsa.net
Office Hours	Monday's to Tuesday:s Thursday's to Friday's 09h00 – 12h00
Printer:	Jotha Printers Tel: (012) 460-5964 K/95/28940/23 Cell: 083 453 0969
ISBN:	1-919933-44-1

Table of Contents

Preface

This book was written in the sixties, that is, more than twenty years ago. This will make it even more significant for today. Distance will give it greater perspective. All that was written then has been confirmed and vindicated.

Anyone, who wants to understand the significance of our present time without knowing what the prophets of the Bible had to say about it, will be like someone on the open sea without a compass.

But even if we should give due consideration to the prophets, and do not know who the true Israel is, it will be like someone who has a compass, but does not know how to read it. In many respects this could be even more dangerous than to be without one, because we could sail in the wrong direction and refuse to be corrected.

That is exactly the position today. The Bible, and especially the prophecies, is used, or rather abused to justify our actions in these critical times.

Thus, for instance, the nation Israel occupies a central position in the vision of the prophets concerning the end time. If we give the Jew, or the Church, or both, this central place, we do not know how to read the compass. And that is exactly what is being done today. The result is we are fanatically on course towards the rocks in the firm conviction that we are sailing in the right ("righteous") direction.

This book will help you to read your compass correctly, and adjust your course before it is too late.

In this edition we have bound the original five separate parts together, to form one volume.

The Author

Part 1

Introduction

It will very soon become apparent to any person making an intensive Study of the Bible, that the Nation Israel plays a very important part in the counsel of God. God's Plan with Israel becomes increasingly more and more important as the Second Coming of Christ is drawing nearer. All Bible Students agree that the coming again of Jesus Christ is at the very door. This is the world's only hope otherwise man is going to destroy himself.
To most people the word "Israel" immediately spells "Jew". This is a very big mistake, because that is not what the Bible teaches. After the death of Solomon the Twelve Tribes of Israel were divided into two Groups, namely the Ten Tribes under Jeroboam with Samaria as their capital, and the Two Tribes (Judah and Benjamin) with Jerusalem as capital. The Ten Tribes were also called the House of Israel of the Northern Kingdom, and the Two Tribes the House of Judah of the Southern Kingdom.

The Great Unveiling.

We believe that any honest seeker after the **truth** will soon come to the **great discovery** that the core of the White Western Protestant Nations of today are the **literal descendants** of those Ten Tribes of Israel! That is mainly what we are going to prove in this Series of studies.
This **truth** is the **key** to an understanding of the **prophets** and the complete **plan of God**. It is because this truth has remained **hidden**, that all the confusion exists today concerning the Racial Problem, not only as far as South Africa is concerned, but for the whole world. This confusion will continue for as long as it is assumed without question that the Jew alone, is Israel. The **great unveiling** that awaits us, the White Western Protestant Civilization, is that **we** are the **people of God!**
In the same way as the heathen wanted to destroy Israel in the days of the Bible, in order that they should not be a nation anymore, in like manner are they set upon doing it to us today? The same groupings of nations in the days of the Bible are again existing today. Surely, the nations we read of in the Bible must have their descendants upon earth today, and also with more or less the same characteristics and attributes?
Likewise the nations of the earth as they are at present, must have come from somewhere and therefore must have been in existence already in the days of the Bible, only under different names. See which nations in the days of the Bible were against Israel, the people of God, and look at the nations who today are against the Christian Nations of the West, and you will discover both the

descendants of the heathen of the Bible and the latter day descendants of Israel. This is the **great unveiling** that now awaits us.
Read Isaiah 25:7;
And he will destroy in this mountain the faces of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations.
Also read the booklet:
"Apartheid (Racial Segregation) What Saith The Scripture?"

The 12 Tribes Divided into Two Separate Nations.

During the time of Kings Saul, David and Solomon, all the Twelve Tribes of Israel were united under one king.
In 1 Kings Chapters 11 and 12 we read however, that they were divided into two separate nations. Jeroboam became king of the Ten Tribes (generally known as the House of Israel) in the north of Palestine, and Rehoboam became king of the Two Tribes (Judah and Benjamin) generally known as the House of Judah, in the south of Palestine.

The complaint of God against Solomon, which resulted in the partition after his death, was that he had broken the commandment of the LORD not to mix with the nations round about - (1 Kings 11:2), and because he had not kept the covenant and the statutes of the LORD - (1 Kings 11:11).
Note that the punishment for this was to be that the LORD would "rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant". The Ten Tribes are thus called the **"kingdom":** this is **very important**!

The Prophet Ahijah met Jeroboam, the servant of Solomon, alone in the way - (1 Kings 11:29). He caught the new garment of Jeroboam, tore it into twelve pieces and said:

> "And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:" - (1 Kings 11:31.)
>
> "But I will take the kingdom out of his son's **hand and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes** - (1 Kings 11:35).

In verses 37 and 38 the Ten Tribes are called Israel.
In Psalm 114:2, God calls Judah his sanctuary and Israel (the 10 Tribes) his dominion.
After the death of Solomon this partition took place under his son and successor, Rehoboam, as we read in - 1 Kings 12. He would not accede to the request of the people to make the yoke of taxation imposed by his father, lighter, but made it even heavier. Upon this the Ten Tribes rebelled and broke away from the House of David and established the Northern Kingdom under Jeroboam.

“For This Thing is From Me”

1 Kings 12:24

This division of the kingdom is described in – (1 Kings 12:19-24). Rehoboam wanted to bring back the Ten Tribes by force, but the LORD sent the Prophet Shemaiah unto him, to command him not to do it for “this thing” had come from the LORD - (v.24).

This division had therefore been ordained of God and that for a mighty purpose, as we shall see. Nowhere in the Bible or in secular history do we read that they had ever been re-united again?

In 2 Kings 17:6-7,18, 22-23;

(We read how the 10 Tribes had been carried away into captivity in the year 721 BC, to Assyria in the north, whence they had never returned as a whole)

6 In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For *so* it was that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared others gods.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

Captivity of the Two Tribes, Judah and Benjamin.

In 2 Chronicles 36:17-21 we read that the 2 Tribes, Judah and Benjamin (House of Judah) were taken into captivity Eastward into Babylon in the year 604 BC.

2 Cronicles 36:17-21;

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

Seventy years after the Babylonian Captivity of 604 BC the King of Persia granted permission to those taken captive by Nebuchadnezzar to return to Palestine to rebuild the Temple and the City of Jerusalem.

From Ezra 1:1-3,5; Ezra 2:1; Ezra 4:1; Ezra 10:7-9, we notice **very clearly** that only people from the **two tribes**, Judah and Benjamin, returned to Palestine and Jerusalem.

The Ten Tribes did not return with them!

Esra 2:1, and the accompanying note in the Scofield Bible explains this very clearly.

The Name "Jew" Used for the First Time.

The Jewish Historian Josephus (37-95? AD) writes as follows upon the name "Jew":

" - - - - - - so Jew is the name they are called by from the day that they came up from Babylon, which is taken from the Tribe of Judah, which came first to these places, and thence both they and the country gained that appellation" - (Antiquities of the Jews, Bk. 11, Ch. 5).

Where the word "Jews" appears for the first time in the Bible in 2 Kings 16:6, it is an interpretation of the translators, for the strictly correct word should be "the men of Judah", as rendered by the "Revised Standard Version".

According to Josephus and the Bible those people who returned from the Babylonian Captivity (thus of the House of Judah) were the first to be known as Jews.

"Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were not Jews, but Hebrews".

F.F.Bosworth, the author of "Christ the Healer", gives a very lucid exposition of this matter in his article "The Difference between the House of Israel and the House of Judah". You may order it from us.

The fact that many Huguenots eventually became South Africans does not make all the Huguenots South Africans. Some of them fled at that time to England and became Englishmen; others again, fled to other countries.

Ezra 4:23 and Ezra 5:5,12, are other Scriptures which among others very clearly show that those of Judah and Benjamin who had returned from their captivity, were first called Jews:

"Now when the copy of King Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power".

Josephus, also wrote the following in the year 70 AD:
" - - - - Wherefore, there are but Two Tribes in Asia and Europe subject to the Romans (Judah and Benjamin) while the Ten Tribes are beyond Euphrates till now, and are an immense multitude, and not to be estimated by numbers" - (Antiq. XI, V, 2).
It is unto them that our Lord Jesus sent his disciples when he told them:
Matthew 10:5-6;

5 " - - - - - Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not:
6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel - (The Ten Tribes)

At that time the House of Israel was beyond the Euphrates as we saw from the quotation above, from Josephus. It is unto them that Peter and James addressed their Epistles, as well as to those of the two tribes, Judah, and Benjamin, who never returned with Ezra and Nehemiah from the Babylonian Captivity.

James wrote in the year 60 AD, therefore only 10 years before Josephus:

> "JAMES a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting" - (James 1:1).

Peter, also in the year 60 AD, wrote as follows:
1 Peter 1:1-2;

1 PETER an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.

We will see further on that Paul also followed on the tracks of these so-called Lost Ten Tribes of Israel and that many of his Epistles were addressed unto them and not to a lot of heathens (i.e. nations of non-Israel descent). Consider the following passage for instance, to quote one example:
1 Corinthians 10:1-4;

1 MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea;
2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;
3 And did all eat the same spiritual meat;
4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

All this can only be applied to Israelites, and yet Paul tells these Corinthians that they were "our fathers". This is literal and cannot be spiritualized.
Jesus said:

> " - - - - - I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel - (Matt. 15:24).

It is therefore not without significance that the Jews as a nation rejected the Lord Jesus Christ and demanded his crucifixion.

He said unto them:

> Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof - (Matt. 21:43).

Compare with this 1 Kings 11:13 and 1 Kings 12:21.

Note how beautifully Ezekiel writes about this:

Ezekiel 34:11-16;

11 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

14 I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment.

Read through John 10, the chapter on the Good Shepherd, in your Bible.

Note verse 16;

> And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

(Compare Ezekiel Chapter 37 with this. The House of Judah was represented in the land at the time of Christ, and had the opportunity to hear the Voice of the Shepherd, but the House of Israel not. Later on in this Series we will go into Ezekiel 37 fully).

On another occasion again, when the Pharisees were persecuting the Lord Jesus, we read the following:

John 7:33-35;

33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.

34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go, unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

(All the modern translations have “Greeks” for Gentiles).

The Jews knew where the dispersed of the Ten Tribes of Israel were, the same as Josephus their Historian of that time knew.

They were jealous of them and did not want Jesus to go to them, and yet they did not want him themselves. Typical! It was the same in the days of the Apostle Paul; he had scarcely taken the gospel to a place and made converts, or the Jews followed up and stirred up the people against him.
Read Acts 17:13; Acts 21:27; Acts 13:50; Acts 14:2.

We have referred to it already, and will go deeper into it later on, that these people amongst whom Paul labored, and who are looked upon as heathen (non-Israelites), were none other than the Lost Ten Tribes of Israel! By that time they had been away from their land for such a long time (nearly 800 years!), that they had drifted so far away from God, that they had become “heathen” as far as their faith is concerned; many were completely unaware of their identity. But God would, according to his promise, and not allow “the least grain to fall upon the earth”:

> “For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel (Ten Tribes) among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth” - (Amos 9:9).

Thank God, the heavens and the earth may pass away, but the Word of the Lord shall never pass away:

> “For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled” - (Matt. 5:18).

The record of how the Ten Tribes escaped from their captivity in Assyria, and trekked across Europe over the course of centuries under different names, to eventually develop into the Western Nations, is one of the most stirring stories ever told. It is one of the **truths** that has remained hidden the longest, and that is fought the most. Praise God, the light is beginning to break through! The day when the West, in the midst of the threat of death from the heathen, will realize that she is the people of God, it will be “life from the dead” - (Rom. 11:15).
Read Romans 11:25-29 in your Bible.
The day when the West comes to an awakening, and realizes who she really is, and the House of Judah accepts Jesus of Nazareth as the Messiah, it will be a Renaissance that no mortal pen can describe, but only the Bible. It will also more or less coincide with the time of the Resurrection of the dead. It will be the fulfillment of Ezekiel 37, of which more further on.

Jewish Opinion.

Now follows some quotations of the views held by authoritative Jewish opinion concerning the matter of their identity.

Extract from “Jewish Encyclopaedia” (1925 Edition) Article: “Tribes”.
“Lost Ten”.

“If the Ten Tribes have disappeared the literal fulfillment of the prophecies would be impossible if they have not disappeared, obviously they must exist under a different name”.

Dr. Hertz, late Chief Rabbi of the British Empire wrote as follows on November 18th, 1918:

“The people known at present as Jews are descendants of the tribes of Judah and Benjamin with a certain number of descendants of the tribe of Levi. As far as is known there is no further admixture of other tribes. The Ten tribes have been absorbed among the nations of the world - (See 2 King chapter 7, more especially vv. 22 and 23). We look forward to the gathering of all the tribes at some future day - (See Isaiah 27:11-12; and Ezekiel 37:15-28).”

The Jewish Chronicle of May 2nd, 1879:

“The fate of the Lost Ten Tribes is a mystery which has a peculiar fascination for some minds. While not a link is missing of the historical chain, so far as the remnant of the House of Judah is concerned, the **Israelites who were** subjugated by the Assyrian power disappear from the page of history as suddenly and completely as though the land of their captivity had swallowed them up - - - - -.
There had always been however, an unwillingness to admit that a fate, which had befallen so many nations, has overtaken the Ten Tribes. Why should they have been less tenacious of life than their brethren of Judah? Nay, the Scriptures speak of a future restoration of Israel, which is clearly to include both Ephraim (Ten Tribes) and Judah. The problem, then, as reduced to the simplest form -- the Ten Tribes are certainly in existence. All that has to be done is discover which people represent them”.

Second book of Esdras 13:40-47;

“And as for you seeing him gather about himself another multitude that was peaceable, these are the ten tribes that in the days of King Hoshea were carried away from their own land into captivity whom Shalmaneser, King of Assyria, made captives and carried beyond the river; they were carried off to another country. But they formed this plan among themselves, to leave the heathen population, and go to a more distant region, where the human race had never lived, so that there perhaps they might keep their statutes, which they had not kept in their own country. And they went in by the narrow passages of the Euphrates River. For the Most High then did wonders for them, for he held back the sources of the river until they had passed over. But it was a long journey of a year and a half to that

country, and that country is called Arzareth - - - - -. It is on this account that you saw the multitude gathered together in peace - - - -(Goodspeed Translation)".

Extracts from the Jewish Quarterly Review.
1888 (Vol. 1) (Article by Dr. A. Neubauer.)
(P.15) "The captives of Israel exiled beyond the Euphrates did not return as a whole to Palestine along with their brethren the captives of Judah; at least there is no mention made of this event in the documents at our disposal".
(P.17) "In fact, the return of the Ten Tribes was one of the great promises of the Prophets, and the advent of the Messiah is therefore necessarily identified with the epoch of their redemption".
(P.21) "The hope of the return of the Ten Tribes has never ceased amongst the Jews in exile - - - - -. This hope has been connected with every Messianic rising".

Extracts from the Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah.
By Alfred Edersheim, M.A. Oxon, D.D., Ph.D,(Revised Edition, Longmans, Green & Co., London 1886)
(P.8) "In general, it is of the greatest importance to remember in regard to the Eastern dispersion, that only a minority of the Jews consisting in all of about 50,000, originally returned from Babylon - - - - - - -".
(Pp. 14-16) "In what has been said, no notice has been taken of those wanderers of the ten tribes whose trackless footsteps seen as mysterious as their after-fate. The Talmudists name four countries as their seats. But, even if we were to attach historic credence to their vague statements, at least two of these localities cannot with any certainty be identified. Only thus far all agree as to point us northwards, through India, Armenia, the Kirdish Mountains, and the Caucasus. And with this tallies a curious reference in what is known as IV Isdras, which locates them in a land called **Arzareth**, a term which has, with some probability, been identified with the land of Ararat. Josephus describes them as an innumerable multitude, and vaguely locates them beyond the Euphrates - - - - -. Still the great mass of the Ten Tribes was in the days of Christ, as in our own, lost to the Hebrew nation".

The Israel Identity the Key to an Understanding of the Prophecies.

The Prophecies of the Bible will never be interpreted correctly for as long as there is no distinction made between the House of Israel (Ten Tribes) and the House of Judah (Two Tribes). The Bible shall in a great measure remain a closed Book, as far as God's Plan with the world is concerned, while all the teachings and prophecies concerning Israel, are applied only to the Jew as he is today. Later on in this Series we will produce proof that the Jew of today is so mixed that he is an extremely heterogeneous (impure) nation. Many Jews do not even have a drop of Israel blood in their veins and therefore have no claim to the promises of God to Israel, whether it is to the House of Israel, or to the House of Judah.

From very early in the Message of the Bible we find that Satan chose Babylon (the heathen combine of nations) to be his earthly partner in his rebellion against God. Israel was the nation chosen of God to be his instrument on earth for the carrying out of his plan for the world.

Israel was unfaithful to her heavenly calling; as her punishment the Babylonian Nations and Systems were allowed to gain the upper hand, but only for a limited time. But through the shedding of the Blood of Jesus Christ on the Cross-, God ratified the New Covenant - (Jer. 31:31-34; Heb. 8:8-12; Isa. 53:8) with his people Israel. Through this Supreme Sacrifice He paid their penalty and made them worthy to be his kingdom on earth through which He will bring back the whole world unto himself.
In that day the Lord's Prayer will finally be fully answered:

> "Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven" - (Matt. 6:9-10).
>
> "And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one LORD, and his name one" - (Zech. 14:9).

Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were not Jews.

The House of Israel (Ten Tribes),
and the House of Judah (Two Tribes),
Will be Separate Until the Second Coming of Jesus Christ.

In our previous Study we saw that the Twelve Tribes of Israel were divided into two Houses after the death of King Solomon, and later went into **two separate captivities** to **two separate countries** at **two different times**. We showed from the Bible, and from History, and from Jewish Opinion that the two had **never come together again**!

There are many Scriptures we are going refer to, to demonstrate how specific the Bible is concerning this division. We will quote you a few, and give you the references of the others for you to turn up yourself.

1 Kings 11:30-31;

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces:

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon and will give ten tribes to thee.

1 Kings 12:21;

And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

1 Kings 15:9;

And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

(It is interesting and of the greatest importance to notice how frequently the Bible refers to the Ten Tribes, or House of Israel, simply as Israel. When you investigate this point carefully, you will find that the House of Israel is also often called **Ephraim.** This is in accord with the blessing, which Jacob pronounced over the sons of Joseph, Ephraim and Manasseh, when Joseph brought them to Jacob shortly before his death:

Genesis 48:15-16;

15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and **let my name** be named on **them**, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Please note how correct the Bible is on this point. Joseph was not Judah, never became Judah and was never absorbed by Judah. It is therefore UN-Scriptural to call the Jews - Israel - they are of Jacob [Israel], but not the whole of Israel).
2 Samuel 11:11;

> "And Uriah said unto David, The ark and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents - - - - -".

1 Kings 4:20;

> "Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude - - - - ".

Jermiah 23:6;

> "In his days Judah shall be saved and Israel shall dwell safely: - - - - -".

2 Kings 14:8-14, is a portion that even records a war between Israel and Judah, e.g. vv. 12, 13;

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash, king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah - - - - - - -".

2 Kings 17:6,23, tells us that the king of Assyria carried Israel away into captivity, (We know it was the Ten Tribes who went into Assyrian captivity).

1 Chronicles 21:5;

> And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

Read also:
Jeremiah 3:6-8; Jer. 30:3-4; Jer. 32:32; Jer. 33:7-8,24-26; Jer. 50:4,20; Jer. 51:5; Hosea 5:5; Zech. 11:14.

From the following Scriptures you will also notice the difference the Bible makes between the House of Israel and the House of Judah:
Jeremiah 5:11;

> For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

Jeremiah 11:10;

> " - - - - - the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

Jeremiah 31:9;

> " - - - - - - for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn.

(The Jews are not of Ephraim, but of Judah).
Jeremiah 31:31;

> Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

Read also:
Ezekiel 9:9; Ezekiel 37:16,19; Hosea 5:11-14; Hosea 6:4,10-11; Zechariah 10:6;
2 Samuel 12:8; Jeremiah 3:18; Jer. 7:15; Jer. 11:17; Jer. 13:11; Jer. 32:32.

When we therefore examine the Bible as a whole carefully, we will notice that the Scriptures make a clear-cut difference between the Ten Tribes and the Two Tribes.

"Israel", "Ephraim" and the "House of Israel" are names by which the Northern Kingdom (the Ten Tribes) is usually called.

When "Israel" means the whole nation, it will usually be clear from the context.

Now consider the following Scriptures as proof that this division was to continue right up till the Second Advent of Christ; **and therefore these two must still be separate today.**

We have the Jews with us, and we have proof that they are of the House of Judah, with many foreign elements mixed up with them, as we shall show later on. Where then is the House of Israel? They must exist somewhere, because the House of Israel and the House of Judah will only be re-united again at the Second Coming of Christ.

Therefore search for the group of nations that fits the prophecies of the Bible concerning the House of Israel in the last days (before the Second Coming), and you have found the "Lost" Ten Tribes of Israel. We will give you so many marks of identity for the House of Israel, that you will be able to identify her without any hesitation from among all the nations of the earth, as the White Western Protestant Nations, of whom we form a part.

But now first of all a few Scriptures to prove that the House of Israel and the House of Judah will still be separated from each other at the time of the Second Coming of Christ:

Jeremiah 3:18;

> In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I have given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

(The RV has "to" for "with" in the margin and the RSV has join).

When will this be?

To which time is here referred?

Have a look at the previous verse:

> At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart - (Jer. 3:17).

When?

In the time when the throne of the LORD is established in Jerusalem and the nations gather unto it, to the name of the LORD. That will take place only at the time when the Lord Jesus sits upon his throne in Jerusalem.

Read: Luke 1:31-33; Rev. 3:21; Isa. 2:1-5; Isa. 59:20; Isa. 60:5; and many others.

Not one of these Scriptures has yet been fulfilled in its entirety. The two Houses must therefore still exist separately. Take note that the correct meaning of Jeremiah 3:18, is that the house of Judah will **go to** the House of Israel. This is in accordance with all the many other Scriptures that we are yet to consider, namely that the House of Judah will seek the Lord Jesus Christ in the fires of affliction just before his Second Coming.
Where will they hear of him?
From the heathen nations? No!
But from the White Western Protestant Nations who at that time of purification by fire, will also have repented of their lukewarmness.
Is this not an outstanding sign that we are the House of Israel?
Please read: Jeremiah 16:15; Jer. 23:8; Isaiah 49:12.

And that brings us to Ezekiel 37, which irrefutably proves that the two houses must still be separate from one another at the time of the Second Coming of Christ. As a prominent Bible Expositor has put it:
"If these two Houses are not separate from each other at the time of the Return of Christ, you can tear Ezekiel 37 out of your Bible".
You must please read through the whole chapter very carefully.

Verses 1 to 10: Describe for us the Valley of Dry Bones. The prophet had to prophesy over them, and while he was doing it there was a shaking and the bones started to come together, bone to his bone. Sinews and flesh came up upon them, and a skin was drawn over them, but there was **no breath** in them as yet. After he had prophesied over them again, spirit came into them and they became alive and stood up upon their feet, **an exceeding great army!**

In verses 11 to 14: The "vision" is explained: It is the whole House of Israel (all 12 Tribes - whole House) upon whom the LORD will have poured out his spirit according to his promises in: Ezekiel 36:27; Isaiah 44:1-3, and many other Scriptures.

Please note: Israel is taken out of their "graves" and filled with the spirit and then brought to the land. They will first have to be made alive before they can move. It is not the dead bones returning to the land, but living spirit-filled bodies!

That is not what happened to the Jews when they returned to Palestine and established in 1948 the so-called Israeli State. They are just as spiritually dead as before and just as disobedient to the laws of God. There are the individual exceptions of course, but that you have everywhere.

In verse 15 to 28: the glorious re-union of the House of Israel and the House of Judah is described to us.

Note verses 16-17;

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand.

Then the LORD tells the prophet, when the children of thy people shall ask thee to explain the meaning of this to them, to answer them as follows:

Verse 19;

> Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows (the ten tribes) and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah (the two tribes), and make them one stick, and they shall be one in mine hand.

Note well: "In mine hand".

The world shall yet experience her greatest prosperity and peace, the day when the full Israel is re-united again, and are in the hand of God, to be his instrument upon earth. This is the glorious future, the joyful tomorrow that all the prophets sing about. This is the coming of the kingdom of God upon earth for which our Lord Jesus taught us to pray in the Lord's Prayer:

> "9) After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. 10) Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done in earth, as *it is* in heaven" - (Matt. 6:9-10).

This has not yet come to pass, but is even now (1966) at the very door, to be put into effect at the Second Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Now listen to: Ezekiel 37:21-22;

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land:

22 And I will make them one nation in the land - - - -

(They are therefore separate until they come to the land, not so ?)

> - - - - upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

Read for yourself the wonderful promises concerning this re-union and restoration in Ezekiel 34 and 36; believe them, cast yourself upon it, be filled with the spirit of God and join the ranks of those who proclaim the whole counsel of God in these the closing days of time!

This gathering and re-union of the Two Houses of Israel will be consummated **only at the Return** of the Lord Jesus Christ! You saw it in the verses just quoted, and will also see it in the following:

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other - (Matt. 24:31).

These **elect are Israel**, as you will see from the following:

Isaiah 45:1,3-4;

1 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus - - - - -

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the LORD, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the **God of Israel**.

4 For **Jacob my servant's** sake, and **Israel mine elect**, I have even called thee by thy name - - - - - - -.

Isaiah 65:9;

And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains (mountain in prophecy symbolizes a kingdom): and **mine elect** shall inherit it, and **my servants** shall dwell there.

Isaiah 65:21-22;

21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree *are* the days of **my people**, and **mine elect** shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

Romans 11:25-29;

25 For I would not, brethren, that you should be ignorant of **this mystery**, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that **blindness** in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so **all Israel** (all 12 tribes) shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn ungodliness from **Jacob** (full 12 tribes):

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes: but as touching **the election**, *they are* beloved **for the father's sakes**.

(The "fathers" not of the House of Judah only, but also of the House of Israel the Ten Tribes).

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

Read also Ezekiel 11:14-21; Zephaniah 3:8-20; Jeremiah 32:37-44.

Read the following in connection with the gathering of the elect by the angels from the Four Corners of the earth, and notice the context that it refers to God's Promises (which are without repentance) **to Israel!**

Isaiah 43:1-3,5-6;

1 BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, **O Jacob** (literal 12 Tribes), and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the **Holy One of Israel**, thy Saviour - - - - - -.
5 Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee (Israel) from the west;
6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

Read also Ezekiel 36:24-38; (Note verses 24-27),
24 For I will take you (the house of Israel) from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and I will bring you into your own land.
25 Then - - - - -
("and for then" - in Revised Version, Septuagint, Dutch New Translation, Young's Literal, Ferrar Fenton, Revised Standard Version, Pulpit Commentary)
- - - - will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and you shall be clean:- - - - -
26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh - - - - -.
27 And I will put **my spirit** within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

Summary:

We have seen that the House of Israel (10 Tribes) and the House of Judah (2 Tribes) must still be **separate** at the Return of Christ. He will then gather them, convert them unto him, fill them with his spirit and then make them **one** and reign over them as **King**. They will therefore retain their **separate identities until** the Second Coming of Christ. Therefore **both of them**, the Two Tribes (Judah and Benjamin) as well as the Ten Tribes, must be clearly identifiable in the world today.

This is of the utmost importance if we want to understand the Prophecies and comprehend the times in which we live. This will enable us to grasp the very being of the political situation today, and identify the source of all international intrigues. Should Satan succeed in destroying the House of Israel (the Ten Tribes), either by annihilation or by adulterating their blood, the restoration of Israel cannot take place, and then Jesus cannot return to establish his kingdom here on earth. Satan will then not be bound, and he will be free to continue with his sinister work here upon earth.

That is the reason why he incites the nation of the earth against the White Christian Nations of the West. The venom is at the moment concentrated upon South Africa and Rhodesia. That however, is but the beginning. The ultimate aim is the destruction or enslavement of the entire Western Civilization.

Read Psalm 2 and 83 carefully.

Note Ps. 83:1-4;

1 KEEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken **crafty** counsel against **thy people** (Israel), and consulted against **thy hidden ones**.

(The Ten Tribes are hidden from the eyes of the world, but merely by looking against whom the heathen is taking crafty counsel, we can see these hidden ones are the White Western nations. The heathen are not conspiring against the Jew.)

4 They have said, Come, and let us **cut them off** from *being* **a nation**; that the name of Israel may be **no more in remembrance**.

Should they succeed in this, Jesus will not be able to establish his Millennial Reign, because Jesus Kingship has been promised to be over Israel – (see Luke 1:31-33), just **one** of many such Scriptures.

The Same Pattern Throughout the Ages.

In the course of this Series of Studies we will see that this is the pattern that Satan has followed throughout the ages: Cain (who was **of** Satan - 1 John 3:12) slew his brother Abel in order to destroy the Seed of Promise - (Christ).

Shortly after the Exodus of Israel from Egypt, Amalek, descendants of **Esau**, tried to destroy her, as you can read for yourself in Exodus 17. Later on in this Series we will go into this in detail.

After this Satan led Israel into sin and succeeded in getting them sent into captivity, away from the Promised Land. He tried his utmost to prevent the return of a remnant of Judah, after 70 years of captivity, under Ezra and Nehemiah, to rebuild the Temple and Jerusalem. If Satan had succeeded in this Jesus could not have been born **according** to the Scriptures. That is the reason why there was the great struggle in the "air" between the archangel Micheal and the prince of the kingdom of Persia, while Daniel was praying, with fasting for twenty-one days concerning this matter.

(Read Daniel 10; Ephesians 6:10-20. In the margin the "Scofield Reference Bible" has this comment at Dan. 10:20: "The intimation is clear that as the holy angels are sent forth in behalf of the heirs of salvation, so demons are concerned in behalf of the world-system of Satan").

And now that the time has come for the unveiling of **God's hidden ones,** the Ten Tribes of Israel whom all consider to be "lost", Satan is trying his utmost again to annihilate them. But God has not forgotten them: Be sure to read Isaiah 49. Note particularly the following two verses:

> 15) Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. 16) Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me – (Isaiah 49:15-16).

It is very clear that the Lord here speaks to Israel (all Twelve Tribes) as you will be able to see for instance from verses 3 and 5:

> 3) And said unto me, Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified. 5) And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob (12 Tribes) again to him, Though Israel (full 12 tribes) be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength – (Isaiah 49:3,5).

A Covenant Keeping God.

Our God is a **COVENANT-KEEPING-GOD**. In our next Study we are going back to the beginning of the Bible and will consider the covenant, which God made with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. We will prove that it was an **UNCONDITIONAL** and **EVERLASTING, IRREVOCABLE COVENANT**.

The Apostle Paul states in Romans 11:29;

> For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance.

And this he states concerning the **whole of Israel** - **all twelve tribes** - (Romans 11:26).

We have seen already that the Jews officially represent the Two Tribes Judah and Benjamin only and then only partially, because the Jewish nation is very heterogeneous. Our Covenant-God will keep his covenant. We must therefore look to other nations in addition to the Jew to whom God's everlasting promises apply today, seeing the Jews represent only **two** of the **twelve tribes**, with whom God made the covenant.

Besides, our Lord Jesus also said this to the Jews:

> "Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof" - (Matt. 21:43).

The result is that for the past 2,000 years the Jewish Nation, as a nation, has born no fruit at all; on the contrary, they have ever since tried their utmost to destroy the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ with violence. And yet, one of the **promises** and **charges** of our Covenant-Keeping-God to Israel was the following:

Isaiah 43:10,12,21,

10 Ye (Israel) *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I *am* he: - - - - - -.

12 - - - - - therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

21 This people (cp. Matt. 21:43) have I formed for myself, they shall shew forth my praise.

Isaiah 44:8;

> Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* ye are even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no God; I know not any.

God cannot lie! Neither can the Word that He spoken returns unto him void. The nation or nations that show forth **his praise** and who are **his witnesses** and who do **his work** (therefore his servant), must be literal Israel.
The Jews who are **of** Israel (Jacob), at least some of the Jews are, are **not** doing it, and Jesus said that it would be taken from them and given to a **nation** (not a church) bringing forth the fruits thereof. It therefore had to be given to the **Ten Tribes,** otherwise God's Promises to Israel would be broken, and that shall never happen!
The White Western Protestant Nations, even though in a backslidden state, do proclaim the Praise of the Eternal True God and of His Son Jesus the Christ (Messiah). They print and distribute the Bible, send out missionaries, print and distribute Christian Literature, acknowledge the Godhead as the Supreme Authority, and so on.
Take the Western Nations out of the History of the Past 2,000 years and see what remains of the Word of God and the proclaiming of it. Absolutely nothing! Even with the Western Nations and all their proclaiming of the Word, the rest of the world still remains, nationally, heathen. Not to see the obvious conclusion is to remain willfully blind.
The conclusion is clearly this: The **WHITE WESTERN NATIONS** represent the **Ten Tribes of Israel** just as the **Jews** represent the **Two Tribes, Judah and Benjamin**.

Let us proclaim this **without fear!** Let us issue a clarion call to the Western White Protestant Nations to disassociate themselves from all connections and alliances with the heathen nations. Pray especially for BRITAIN at this time that she and her other White Empire Countries will sever their relations with the BLACK AND YELLOW STATES, an association that should never have been.

Israel: Her Ultimate Destiny.

In our previous two Studies we pointed out that the Twelve Tribes of Israel were divided into two "houses"; the House of Israel (the Ten Tribes), and the House of Judah (the Two Tribes), and that this division was of God according to 1 Kings 12:24. These "two houses" have never been re-united, and will remain separate until the Second Coming of Christ.
The Bible will in a great measure remain a closed Book until this difference between the House of Israel and the House of Judah, as it is taught in Scripture, is rightly understood.
This **clear division** is never lost sight of in the Bible. It will be impossible to follow the prophecies of the Bible, or the Bible Story concerning Israel, until this difference is clearly grasped.
Most people still think that where Israel is mentioned in the Bible, it means the Jews. We read articles and hear sermons today in which the writers and speakers refer to "Abraham, the Jew". Isaac and Jacob are often called Jews, the

most absurd and impossible thing, as we shall see from the Scriptures. It is a common thing to hear ministers and writers use such phrases as the following:
"The Jews in Egypt",
"The Exodus of the Jews",
"The Jews at Mt. Sinai",
"When the Jews entered Canaan",
"12 Tribes of the Jews",
"Abraham the Jew".
Thousands of Christians use the terms "Israel", "Jew", "The House of Israel", "The House of Judah", employing these and similar words and phrases as if they always referred to the same people. They do not know that, according to Bible History, there were no "Jews" known as such until about 15 centuries after Abraham was born, and until 600 years after the death of Moses.

Most Hebrews not Jews.

Beginning with Adam, we have the start, not only of chronology, but also of the genealogical tables of the Bible. There are ten generations from Adam to Noah, and ten generations from Shem (Noah's son) to Abraham. Eber or Heber was the fourth in generation from Shem. All the descendants of Heber were Hebrews. Abraham was six generations later. He, therefore, was a Hebrew. The Hebrews were not Jews, because Judah, from whom the Jews descended, was not yet born. When the time came that there were Jews on the earth, of course they also were Hebrews - a very small portion of them - but great mass of Hebrews were not Jews, and are not today.
Let us closely follow the facts:
Abraham had eight sons.
One son was Ishmael, whose mother was Hagar.
One son was Isaac, whose mother was Sarah.
After Sarah's death, Abraham married Keturah, and she bore unto him six sons. Abraham, being a Hebrew or descendant of Heber, his descendants would of course be Hebrews, and their descendants would also be Hebrews, but their descendants are not Jews. If they are, then Ishmael was a Jew, and as the Arabs are the descendants of Ishmael, that would make the Arabs - Jews. The descendants of Keturah's six sons developed into some of the Indian Tribes -

Thus F.F. Bosworth in: THE BIBLE DISTINCTION BETWEEN "THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL" AND "THE HOUSE OF JUDAH".
"See Genesis 25. It would be foolish to declare that they are Jews, although, as the descendants of Abraham, they are of the stock of Heber, and therefore Hebrews. The same reasoning applies to Isaac.
Isaac was a Hebrew, the son of Abraham.
Now Isaac had two sons, Esau and Jacob.
<u>If Isaac were a Jew, then both Esau and Jacob would be Jews.</u>

This would make the descendants of Esau also Jews, but the descendants of Esau became the Edomites, later the Turks; also the Pharaoh's of the oppression were of the Esau line (according to Bosworth), but none of these people are Jews".

To call Abraham a Jew, would make him a descendant of Isaac's yet unborn grandson Judah. The tribe of Judah had no existence on earth during the time of Abraham and Isaac. If Isaac was a Jew, then surely his twin sons, Jacob and Esau, would be Jews. We all know that Esau, Jacob's twin brother, became the progenitor of the Turks, as they are known today. If Jacob were a Jew, how could it be that his twin brother would not be, since they were both of the same father and mother?

Descendants do not Name Their Ancestors.

Jacob, one of these twin brothers, had 12 sons, which came from four different mothers. None of these 12 sons were Jews. One of his 12 sons was Judah, but in the sense in which we use the word "Jew" today, the term cannot be applied to Judah, for he was not a Jew, because of the fact that they whom we call Jews today have certain characteristics and are racially a type that came into existence hundreds of years after Israel left Egypt.

This racial type or remnant we know as the Jews is only a small portion of the descendants of Judah who was **only** one of the 12 sons of Jacob. There are no Jews among any of the descendants of the other sons of Jacob, except from among the tribes of Benjamin and Levi who ultimately resorted under the House of Judah.

Abraham was the father of Isaac; Isaac was the father of Jacob; Jacob, who was later named "Israel", became the father of:

Reuben	Simeon	Levi	Judah
Dan	Naphtali	Gad	Asher
Issachar	Zebulon	Joseph	Benjamin

The 12 sons each became the head of a Tribe called after his own personal name. From Judah, the fourth son of Jacob, are descended the Jews; the word "Jew" being simply an abbreviation of the name "Judah". A glance at the genealogy will show that it is impossible for Abraham, or Israel, or Jacob, to have been Jews.

Only the **descendants of Judah** - those coming **after** him and **from** him alone, could be called by his name - not his ancestors. No one had ever been named "Judah" until more than 200 years after Abraham was named. Suppose your parents gave you the name of Charles, which does not name you ancestors, who lived 200 years before you, Charles. And naming Jacob's fourth son – Judah, would not make Abraham, his great, great grandfather, a Jew.

The Beginning.

Read Genesis 9:24-27;

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; **a servant of servants** shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan **shall be his servant.**

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

(Compare with this: Leviticus 25:46; Joshua 9:23-27).
According to this prophecy of Noah the bearers of the Seed, which was promised unto the woman in the Garden of Eden, would always come from the descendants of Shem.
(Compare: Genesis 3:15; Galatians 3:16).
Jesus was thus also from Shem - (Luke 3:36). It is remarkable that those, in whom the seed was and is, have always been the bearers of the Message of Salvation and of God's Plan for the world.

There was also to be according to this prophecy of Noah, a subservient group of races, descendants of Ham that would do servile work for the descendants of Shem and Japheth. The Bible uses the term's hewers of wood and drawers of water. They would never be able to maintain an independent and stable form of self-government until the time of the Restoration of All Things at the Second Coming of Christ. They were to perform the manual labour for the descendants of Shem and Japheth who would perform the brainwork and the task of government. And this has been clearly so throughout the centuries. The black nations, the descendants of Ham, do not have the mental or spiritual power to govern or maintain themselves without the help of the other nations. We cannot enlarge any further on this point in a Study such as this; it is dealt with in some of our other articles.

Satan Starts His Kingdom on Earth.

Read Genesis 10:1-10 in your own Bible.
Please note the following names mentioned in this passage:
Gomer, Magog, Tubal, Meshech, Togarmah - all descendants of Japheth.
Cush, and Phut - descendants of Ham.
These every same names appear in Ezekiel 38 and 39, as the nations that are clear identified as modern Russia and all her allies that will come up in the last days (that is now) against Israel (the West) to destroy them from off the face of the earth, that they be no people any more.
This aspect is dealt with in detail in our booklet and book:

“Russia in Prophecy” and “Joel - His Prophetic Message and Warning”.
We read in Genesis 10:8-10;

8 And Cush begat Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter (so was Esau, keep it in mind) before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

“Babel” - in both the Hebrew and Greek signifies **confusion.**
Throughout the ages we will find that the Babylonian System has always been the enemy of God, as it was in the beginning when they built the tower of Babel to defy God, and God had to come down and confuse their language.

From this passage right through the Bible until Revelation we will find this System in some form or other, always in opposition against God and therefore also against Israel whom God has chosen to be God’s Channel upon earth.

We will meet “Babylon” in its **political**, **economic** and **ecclesiastical** form, throughout history, in all three manifestations as Satan’s Channel upon earth to oppose God and to destroy his plan for the world.

1) In its **Political Form** you will always find it as the Group of Nations who are out to destroy Israel.

2) In its **Economic Aspect** it will always force a system upon Israel and the world that will produce poverty, enslavement and anarchy, in opposition to God’s Law which has liberty as its chief design. The ultimate aim of course is the complete physical destruction of Israel.

3) In its **Ecclesiastical Garb** it will always aim at imposing the one or other form of idolatry upon mankind (and thus upon its chief target Israel); or it will endeavour so to infiltrate the true Religion as to make it corrupt and a mockery.

It will require a lengthy treatise to deal with this matter of Babylon – (political, economic, and ecclesiastical) fully; it cannot be done in a Series such as this. But if you grasp the real meaning of the matter, you will get enough from what we shall yet mention about Babylon in the course of our subject under discussion, to be able to follow the thread for yourself through your Bible. In Communism today, in its outreach towards world domination, we see Satan very clearly making use of all three phases of the Babylonian System.

Thank God, in his word we are assured of the ultimate destruction of Babylon. See for instance how gloriously and awesomely the destruction of “Babylon the Great” is described for us in Revelation 18:2-5 and this is at the very door:

Revelation 18:2-5;
2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.
3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.
4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.
5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

You will find a complete exposition of this in our Study on: “The Book of Revelation”.

Babylon Defies God.

Thus with the building of the Tower of Babel man began to defy God.
Read Genesis 11:1-4,9; for yourself in the Bible.
It is significant, and no co-incidence, that Shem and his history is mentioned only after the destruction of the tower of Babel.

GOD Begins His Nation - Israel.

(Genesis 12)

We read in Genesis 12:1-4;
1 NOW the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father’s house, unto a land that I will shew thee:
2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing;
3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.
4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

This great nation that God was going to create **out of** Abraham, was to be God’s instrument through whom he would eventually bring **all nations unto** himself. Remember now that Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were **not** Jews, but **Hebrews!** Note very carefully that this **covenant** was **unconditional** and **everlasting**. Nothing, not even disobedience could change this covenant!
Verse 3 states: “In thee shall all families of the earth be blessed”.

For the past 2,000 years almost, the Western Nations have been the **sole bearers** of the "Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ", which is the source of all blessing to mankind.

It is remarkable that the "Light of the Gospel" did not take root Eastward or Southward; and also not amongst the Jews, but Westward, in the wake of the Ten Tribes, who during the course of the past **3,000 years** have developed into the White Protestant Nations of the West.

Read for yourself how that the LORD repeated his promise unto Abraham in Genesis 18:18 and Genesis 22:18.

This same promise was also made unto **Isaac** in Genesis 26:3-5;

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

And after Isaac in like manner unto Jacob and therefore through him unto the 12 Tribes of Israel in:

Genesis 28:3-4, 14;

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a **multitude of people.**

(A **company of peoples** - R.V., R.S.V. - The Jews are only one nation);

4 And give thee the blessings of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth - - - - -

(The Jews are comparatively few in numbers),

- - - - - and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: **and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.**

Today there is hardly a heathen nation or tribe where a White Missionary from the Western Protestant Nations has not been yet with the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. How tragic was the martyr's death that some of our White Missionaries died only recently in the Congo! They were the representatives of big Missionary Organizations in the white mother countries. This cannot be said of the Jewish Nation.

And yet, according to the Scriptures just quoted, it has to be the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, that was to be a blessing **to all the families** of the earth. Is this not clear proof that the Western Nations are this seed of the patriarchs? And seeing that the Jews represent the Two tribes, is it not evident that the White Western Protestant Nations are the Ten Tribes?

The Truth Shall Make You Free.

Jesus said:

> "And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free" - (John. 8:32).

This was said on one of the occasions when the Jews tried to kill him because Jesus had spoken the truth. We too are not going to hesitate to speak the truth even if the usual smear tactics are applied to us.

The Jews is the enemy of the gospel, history proves it. Throughout the past 2,000 years it has always been the Jew who had stood at the head of all movements or organizations whose aim it was to destroy the gospel and its bearers.

This morning, while I am writing this article (22nd September 1966) I read in the newspaper of the trial before a court of law of a Rowley Arenstein, a David Ernst and a Victor Finkelstein who are accused of being agents of the Communist Party (an atheistic, satanically inspired ideology). There are a Wolpe and a Goldreich of the Rivonia (1964) Case notoriety. Karl Marx, the father of Communism was a Jew. The Bolsjevist Revolution of 1917 was financed by a Jewish Banking Firm in New York. We could continue like this almost endlessly.

These things must now at the end of this age be brought to the light, in order that the **true** Israel of God can be unveiled. Well know atheists, such as a Tom Payne and a Robert Ingersohl pointed to God's Covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and then to the Jew and his deeds and used it as one of their most powerful arguments to prove that the Bible is untrue, or that God was unable to keep his promises. If only they could have realized that these were foreign elements masquerading as the people of God, and that the true Israel were all the time right before their eyes, busy fulfilling God's promises and carrying out his instructions to the very letter!

Twelve Unconditional and Unbreakable Promises: to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

If you want to go deeper into this aspect of God's unconditional and irrevocable promises to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, we give you the following Scriptures to turn up in your own Bibles –

To Abraham: Gen. 12:2-3; Gen. 13:15-17; Gen. 15:5-6; Gen. 17:2-8,15-16,19-21; Gen. 18:18; Gen. 22:15-18**.**

To Isaac: Gen. 26:3-5,24; Gen. 24:60.

To Jacob: Gen. 27:28-29; Gen. 28:3-4, 13-14; Gen. 32:12,27-28; Gen. 35:11-12.

The Beautiful Women of Israel.

We read in Genesis 12:14;

> And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

Here follows a description of the beauty of Sarai as we find it in the 7th Dead Sea Scroll. (These Scrolls were discovered in 1947 by a young Bedouin Shepherd in a cave near the Dead Sea, while he was tending sheep):
"And how beautiful the look of her face - - - - And how fine is the hair of her head, how fair indeed are her eyes, and how pleasing her nose and all the radiance of her face - - - -. How beautiful her breast and how lovely all her **WHITENESS**. Her arms goodly to look upon, and her hands how perfect - - - - all the appearance of her hands. How fair her hands, and how long and fine all the fingers of her hands. Her legs how beautiful and without blemish, her thighs. And all maidens and all brides that go beneath the wedding canopy are not more fair than she. And above all women she is lovely and higher is her beauty than that of them all, and with all her beauty there is much wisdom in her".
Rebekah was just as fair to look upon - (Gen. 26:7). Their descendants were beautiful and **white**.
It is said of David: "Now he was **ruddy**, and withal of a beautiful countenance" – (1 Sam. 16:12; 1 Sam. 17:42).

When the English Painter Holman Hunt made his famous painting of Christ, "The Light of the World"", he first made an intensive study on what Christ must have looked like. This painting was made in 1854 and I give you here an account of how he set to work as recorded in the "Bible Research Handbook" - (Pub. The National Message Ltd., 6, Buckingham Gate, London, S.W.I., England).

The Testimony of Holman Hunt, O.M., D.C.L.
"This artist, world-renowned for his pictures of the Saviour, went to great pains to obtain a correct appreciation of the complexion and facial contour of the true Israelitish Jews. He realized that the typical Western Jews were in the main - people of mixed race. In addition, therefore, to consulting with some of the foremost authorities of his day on the races of the East, Holman Hunt went in person to Jerusalem in order to see for himself the type of the **true** Jew.
It must be remembered that at that time (1854) there were only a very few Jews in Palestine - in fact, only the merest handful - - - - -.
The Jews whom the artist saw interviewed were descendants of ancestors who had been dwelling in the Holy Land from time immemorial - - - - -.
The point is that Holman Hunt, supported by the opinion of reliable authorities of his day, satisfied himself that he had found the true Jewish type, and that the Jews of that type were 'fair' - in fact, they were of the classification now known as **Nordic** and far removed in appearance from the type popularly **know** as 'Jewish'.

This is why our Saviour has fair hair, blue eyes, a straight nose and a fair rosy complexion in Hunt's famous painting: - "The Light of the World".

It is in line with all the scientific findings of men such as Sir Leonard Woolley, Professor A.H. Sayce, Professor Sir W.M. Flinders Petrie and others, that the genuine Israelite was of typical Nordic type with blond hair, blue eyes and a long shaped skull, in contrast to the round shaped skull of the Alpine and Eastern types.

The average Western Jew as we know him with his arched nose, round skull, dark complexion, and dark sometimes frizzy hair is not of the original Israel type as he is found in Archaeology. The cranium - index and other test, as well as heathen representations of Israel in their stone monuments of that time, prove positively that Israel was of the Indo Germanic type, that is of the same type as the White Western Nations of today.

We cannot go into much more detail at this stage, but scientists have proved that if you take the typical Norwegian, Swede, Dane, Hollander, West-German, North Frenchman, Australian, South African, New Zealander, etc., and you line them up in a row, you will not be able to tell the difference between them, because they are so homogeneous. <u>And they will look exactly like the old Israelites of the Bible, according to Archaeology.</u>

The Jewish Nose.

Dr. Max Nordau, of Jewish-Hungarian descent (See "Bible Research Handbook"), confirms that the arched nose usually called "Jewish", is actually not Semitic at all, but of non-Hebrew origin - (See e.g. the straight nose of the Arab, and he is a descendant of Abraham). It appears in the modern Jew because in the past he very strongly intermarried with the Hittites. The nose of the pure Israelite is completely straight. Thus Dr. Nordau.

It is a well-known fact that the Jews are not a people of one race. According to the views of, for instance Professors Huxley, Haddon and Carr Saunders:
"- - - - - -. The Jews can rank neither as a nation nor even as an ethnic unit, but rather as a socio-religious group carrying large Mediterranean, Armenoid, and many other elements, varying greatly in physical characters - - - - -".

"The so-called 'Jewish' nose is really Armenoid - - - - - -" - (We Europeans, pp. 152, 103).

Professor Sayce, in his "Races of the Old Testament" - (pp. 74), confirms this:
"- - - - The Jewish race is by no means a pure one. It has admitted proselytes from various nations, and at different periods in its career has intermarried with other races - - - - -".

Professor Ripley, in his “Races of Europe”, says: “The Jews are not a race but only a people after all”.

In the course of our Study we will still bring many other facts to the fore. These few facts have been given at this stage in the hope that the light will here at the beginning of God’s Covenant with Israel begin to dawn for you; that you will begin to realize more and more the mighty part we Christian Nations have to play in these closing days of time in God’s Plan for the Ages.

The currents are beginning to flow together fast for the final rendezvous between God and Satan. To those who have eyes to see, the curtain will now begin to rise fast upon the scene of the drama, which is to terminate this dispensation. We will never understand the trend of world events, - - - - -
(Neither the cruel and tragic death of our own beloved National Leader, Dr. H.F. Verwoerd)
- - - - - if we do not know who **the real Israel,** of God is. The final battle, for which the world is now feverishly preparing, without realising it, driven on by powerful unseen forces, has entered upon its last phase. **This is a time of accounting and of judgement.**

God has once again heard from heaven the groaning of his people under the cruel yoke of Egypt, and is about to come down and lead his people out by mighty judgements.

Part 2

The Struggle Between the Seed of the Serpent and the Seed of the Woman.

Israel: Her Ultimate Destiny.

It ought to be very clear by now to all who have followed our treatise thus far, that **Abraham, Isaac** and **Jacob** were **not** Jews. This incontrovertible fact immediately has tremendous and far-reaching implications that stretch across the centuries and that are, to us at this end time, of the utmost importance.

We must look to the Bible for the solution to all the vexing problems of our time. One of the greatest of these is the **racial problem**. It is also the most inflammable in this dispensation of fire.

All Bible students will agree that Israel plays the leading part amongst the nations in this end time. While our Statesmen and Spiritual Leaders continue to look at the modern Jew as the **whole of Israel**, they will continue to grope in the dark and will fail to grasp the meaning of what actually lies at the root of all the upheavals of our time. But, if they were to realize who actually is Israel and who are the heathen, as the Bible identifies them to us, they would have the key to the whole problem. Then they will be able to lead their people in this time when we need the "cloudy pillar" to guide us by day and the "column of fire" by night, more than ever before.

Our Identity Parade.

Nothing that is alive is static. The living history of the plan of the Living God with his people flows like a mighty river through the centuries; sometimes peaceful and without a ripple across even and wide open spaces, then again all of a sudden foaming and thundering through the mountains - - - - - -. But, with the irresistible power of a Mighty Destiny, it keeps on flowing on until it will discharge itself into the Everlasting Kingdom of God when Jesus Christ shall reign as King of kings and LORD of lords:

> "Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as *it is* in heaven" – (Matt.6:10).

Isaiah 2:2-5;

2 And it shall come to pass in the **last days**, *that* the mountain - - - - -

(A mountain in Scripture symbolism means a kingdom - Dan. 2:35; Rev. 13:1 with Rev. 17:9-11)

- - - - of the LORD'S house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: - - - -

(U.N.O. take notice)

- - - for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD form Jerusalem (on earth therefore).

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruninghooks: nations shall not lift up swords against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob - - - -

(Literal 12 tribes of Israel),

- - - - come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD!

Isaiah 11:6-8;

6 The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

Read also our booklet: "The New Heavens and The New Earth".

This is the Ultimate Destiny of the people of God, the literal Israel, **all twelve tribes**. Let us go back a little, and pick up the thread of our story where we commenced with it in our previous Study, and see if we cannot discover some more **marks of identity**, whereby we can identify the leading characters at the beginning of our story as one and the same persons at the end of the story. This is the way it ought to be, to make sense, not so?

God made also the following promise to Abraham:

Genesis 13:14-17;

14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

The Jews are approximately 16 million, whereas the Western White Protestant Nations are many times as much.

Read Genesis 15:18 as well:

> In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

When you look at a map of this area, you will see that it covers the whole of the Middle East. This area is the Strategic Centre of the earth; geologists will also tell you that the earth's centre of gravity is situated in this area. This is one reason why the final battle between East and West at the time of the end will be fought out in this territory in the Battle of Armageddon. It is a must that you should read our article, "Russia in Prophecy".

We also give you the following Scriptures where God gave the land to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob as an everlasting possession:
Genesis 12:7; Gen. 15:18; Gen. 17:8; Gen. 24:7; Gen. 26:3; Gen. 28:4,13;
Gen. 35:12; Gen. 48:4; Exodus 33:1; Deut. 34:4; Deut. 30:20; Joshua 1:4;
2 Chron. 20:7.

This is one of the very reasons, as you will see further on, why the heathen nations are trying to destroy the Protestant Nations; for it is over them that Christ is coming to reign when He comes to establish his throne in Jerusalem. Remember once again that Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were not Jews, as we have by now conclusively proved. **Watch** the **Middle East**! This is the rendezvous towards which the vortexes of nations are moving for the **final battle!** Be sure to read our booklet: "The Book of Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning" - (This article was written November, 1966 - F.W.C.N.).

According to Genesis 17:4 Abraham was to have become the father of **many nations**. The Jews cannot be considered as many nations, but the White Western Protestant Nations can:

> "As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations."

"In Isaac shall the Seed be Called"

(Gen. 21:12)

When we consider this stream of God's Covenant People, to which we referred at the commencement of this Study, it is very striking to notice how that God continually applies selection, and always retains only a particular branch of this flow. With this selected branch, God keeps his covenant and rejects the other branches as far as the carrying out of his plan is concerned.

It is then this “election”, or “chosen from among”, that receives the guarantee of national preservation with all the privileges that go with it, **regardless of any personal worthiness or unworthiness whatsoever**. It is a **People** that have been chosen to carry out a **specific task**. The individuals within that People still have to, like any other individual from any other People, come to a personal faith in the Only True God and in his Son Jesus Christ, for the salvation of their souls. But God himself, would watch over the stream, and within that stream the Seed of the coming Christ would always be preserved; and within that stream there would always be the inclination towards and the affinity for the gospel.

For this reason God most solemnly warned Israel **not** to **intermarry** with other nations. Please read our booklet: “Apartheid: What Saith The Scripture?” It is a must.

Read the following Scriptures on segregation as well:

Genesis 9:25-27; Gen. 11:6-9; Gen. 24:1-9; Gen. 24:37-40; Gen. 28:6-8; Gen. 34:25-27; Exodus 33:16; Exodus 34:12-16; Lev. 20:24-26; Lev. 19:19; Lev. 23:9; Lev. 25:1-8; Deut. 7:1-6; Deut. 22:10; Joshua 23:12-13; Ezra 9:1-2,12; Ezra 10:1-44; Neh. 10:30; Neh. 13:1-3, Neh. 23-30; 1 Kings 11:1-4; 1 Kings 8:53.

God had told Abraham that the bond woman and her son were not to share with Isaac in the inheritance of God’s Covenant with him, and that he had to cast them out: “for in Isaac shall thy seed be called” - (Gen. 21:12). We can see the truth of this throughout all the ages and also still in the Arabs today. They are the descendants of Abraham through Ishmael, his son by Hagar. The door of Grace is wide open to any Arab that will receive the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour, but it remains a fact that the Arabs, as a race, are not Christians. The Promise was to run through Isaac:

Genesis 17:19-21;

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, ***and*** **with his seed after him**.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall be beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But **my covenant** will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

God restored Sarah’s youth unto her, and she became young and attractive to men again. Even the vigour of Abraham had been restored to him in such a measure that he even had six sons by Keturah after Sarah’s death. Isaac was thus a miracle child, the fruit of a miracle, and from him would spring a **wonder race.**

I believe that the Seed of the Woman, which God had promised unto Eve in Paradise - (Gen. 3:15), became lodged in Abraham and Sarah; and that Satan tried to block it there by making Sarah barren. It was only after Sarah had

received strength through faith to conceive - (Hebrews 11:11) and the faith of Abraham had attained unto the right level - (Romans 4:13-22) that Isaac was born. The Seed had remained hidden in their loins until it could germinate through faith.

Isaac, the **wonder child** through **faith**, was to become the father of a **wonder race** in whom the Seed would flow on and which would exhibit the inclination towards the **faith** in the **Only True GOD**. **But**, in Isaac's veins there lay concealed other latent elements as well, which came to flow together with the True Seed, through marriages during previous generations, which would have to be separated out through selection, the moment they appeared on the surface. We will see it in a moment in **Esau** and **Jacob**.

Be alert in the meantime when suddenly there will appear before your eyes the very root of the **conflict** of the **ages**. Who could ever have dreamt that the enemy would conceal himself **right inside the Seed of Promise**? (Was Judas not amongst the Twelve? And **all Twelve** were chosen by Jesus after a night of prayer - Cp. John 6:70).

A Dedicated Race.

We read the wonderful account of the sacrifice upon Mount Moriah in – (Gen. 22). Upon this Mount, Abraham offered Isaac. Volumes have already been written about it, and the real significance will never be exhausted. But, as far as our subject is concerned, we want to emphasize that, **in Isaac**, the whole Race was dedicated unto God. From him, there was to spring a People who would become God's Servant Race unto the salvation of all mankinds'. Out of him was to be born the Lamb of God (the Seed promised to Eve) that would take away the sin of the world, and the **nation** that would go and proclaim it throughout all the earth:

> "For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord" - (Luke 2:11).

Look into the facts of history: Have the Jews ever proclaimed this Good News? On the contrary, they have always tried to destroy it. But the Protestant West has proclaimed it.

Now listen to what the angel of God saith unto Abraham from heaven:

Genesis 22:15-18;

15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

Not one of these promises fit the Jews, but they do fit the White Western Protestant Nations. In fact, Scripture has the following to say concerning a certain section of Judah:

> "And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them" - (Jeremiah 24:9).

Compare: Jer. 23:40; Jer. 25:18; John 8:42-44.
This also is true concerning Jewry today. If we want to survive, we will have to bring the Truth to light, even if some of us will have to die for it.

In the days of the Bible, the gate of a city was its main entrance. Here all the elders of the city gathered and all legal matters were settled. For many years the Western Nations controlled all the main strategic points of world, in other words, the "gates" of the world. It was only after the Second World War that a brainwashed leadership of a decadent Western world were duped into believing that they would win the favour of the heathen by handling everything over to them, lock, stock and barrel.
In our booklets, like for instance "The Great Tribulation", we point out that, since peace was taken away from the earth by the outbreak of the First World War, there was never since been real peace on earth. After the First World War it was but a preparation for the Second, and after the Second, for the Third. It is only called a 'Cold War'. There are continuously local wars in divers places, which, actually, are but part of a global strategic shadow war in preparation of World War Number Three which will terminate with the Battle of Armageddon, and the Second Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. In other words, taken as a whole, Armageddon has already commenced in 1914. Since that year, conditions have been in a state of transition. This is the last century of the last millennium before the Thousand Year Reign of Peace, when this sick old world will come to rest under the blessed reign of the Saviour of the World and Israel's Messiah, Jesus of Nazareth:

> "But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings - - - -" - (Malachi 4:2).
>
> "In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS", - (Jer. 23:6).

In Genesis 22:17 the LORD repeats his promise of multiplicity to Abraham, through Isaac, as in Genesis 15:5.

In verse 18, the promise is given that in his seed all the nations of the earth would be blessed. That means that his seed would be the bearers of the gospel and all the civilising influences that go with it. And that is exactly what the White Western

Protestant nations have done, and are still doing. This cannot be said of the Jews as a nation.
Not one of the Promises of Genesis 22:15-18, which God made to Abraham because he had been willing to offer Isaac, is therefore applicable to the Jews, but to the Western Nations, yes. We are therefore the seed of Isaac, a People dedicated unto the Most High for Service. Such a great unveiling of our own identity unto ourselves, calls for deep humility and total surrender:

> "O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of the LORD" - (Isaiah 2:5).

Isaac is Most Strictly Command to Keep His Blood Pure.

It ought to be abundantly clear to you by now, why God was so strict that Isaac should keep his blood pure. According to Leviticus 17:11 and related Scriptures, **the life is in the blood.** Keep the blood pure, and preserve the seed, its nature and its character; adulterate the blood and you lose its identity. The blood is the chain that binds a race together and ensures its survival.

Jesus, **whose blood** was also the **blood of** God - (Acts 20:28), had to shed his blood to restore to us the 'Everlasting Life' which Adam forfeited through disobedience. Did something happen to the blood of Adam and Eve when sin entered in? At that moment, there was talk about the seed of the serpent and of the seed of the woman - Genesis 3:15.
Cain the first born human being was a murderer and is called a child (literal) of the devil - (1 John 3:12).
We come across this literal serpent's brood throughout the Bible. Always they are against God and against the woman through whom the seed had to come. We will still see much more of this as we go along.

Abraham made very sure that Isaac did not take a wife from among the heathen Caananite Nations around them. He made his head servant give a most solemn promise that he would go to **Abraham's country** and **family** to fetch Isaac a wife from thence. Genesis 24 in which the complete story is recorded of how the faithful servant of Abraham went to fetch Rebekah to become Isaac's wife, is one of the most beautiful portions in the Bible, be sure to read it attentively.

Rebekah was the granddaughter of Nahor, Abraham's brother, who remained behind in Ur of the Chaldees after Abraham had departed from thence with his father. Rebekah was thus also a Hebrew.
She and Isaac were not Jews. **Not one of Rebekah's family, from whom she descended, were Jews, and not a single Jew ever descended from any of her ancestors;** centuries **after** her, the Jews originated from one of her grandson's descendants, namely Judah.

When her family bade her farewell, they pronounced the following benediction upon her:

> "And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them" - (Gen. 24:60).

The Two Seeds.

Isaac's wife, like his mother, was also barren. This must have been a matter of great concern to Isaac. There is no doubt whatsoever that Isaac must have known God's Plan of Salvation. Abraham knew it, and would have handed it down to Isaac. But Isaac also knew the miracle, which God had wrought, in his mother, making it possible for her to bring him into the world.

Isaac prayed unto God - (Genesis 25:21) and Rebekah conceived. Satan tried his utmost with Rebekah, as with Sarah, to let the seed die through barrenness. But, thank God, Satan is not almighty, even though he is mighty foe.

But now, something **most unusual** happens, absolutely unique, which is of the **utmost importance** and speaks volumes to us:

We read in Genesis 25:22-23;

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, if *it be* so, **why *am* I thus**? And she went to inquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, **Two nations** *are* in they womb, and **two manner of people** shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* **people** shall be stronger than *the other* people; and **the elder shall** serve the younger.

So violent was the struggle between these unborn twins that, when they were born, they came out, Esau first, with Jacob second while he had hold of Esau by the heel. We read:

Genesis 25:24-26;

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out **red**, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

This is where we have told you where the seed of the serpent and bearer of the seed of the woman happened to land up **in the same womb**! There cannot be the slightest doubt that Esau was one of the sprouts of the seed of the serpent, as can be clearly see from his nature, his outlook upon life, his behaviour and from his posterity. He was a wild man of the sword, he despised the birthright (with an explanation further on), and he was the ancestor of the lawless Edomites and Amalekites who have been the enemies of Israel and of God right through the Bible.

In a very cunning way, through some incautious, ignorant or disobedient mixing of the races, this Satan's seed must have slipped into Rebekah and Isaac through one of their ancestors. When Rebekah conceived, there were twins in her womb. There was such an open diversity between the two that they began to fight each other **while yet unborn**! Here was something **supernatural**! No wonder that God said to Rebekah that **two nations** were in her womb and that **two manner of people** would be separated from her bowels.

The Edomites were one of the sprouts of Esau. In the year 125 BC, the Jews, under their High Priest John Hyrcanus, defeated the Edomites and by force incorporated the whole nation into their own nation. Thus, when Jesus was born, there was a strong element of the descendants of Esau present in Jewry. This, together with other foreign currents, which also flowed into Judah, gave a strong representation of the 'seed of the serpent' within the Tribe of Judah.

Herod, for instance, was an Idumean, and, therefor, of Esau descent, of the serpent's seed. It is very clear why he had so cruelly put all the boys of two years old and under, to death. The serpent tried to devour the Seed. It is described to us in the frightening symbolism of Revelation as follows:
Revelation 12:1-5;
1 AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:
2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.
3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great **red dragon**, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.
4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.
5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up to God, and *to* his throne.

This very clearly points to the birth of Jesus and Satan's attempt upon the life of Jesus which began with Herod (offspring of Esau) and ended upon the Cross- (the biting of the heel of Gen. 3:15) and the glorious resurrection three days later - the bruising of the serpent's head.

We will meet with the offspring of Esau and their descendants throughout the Bible, and always at enmity with Israel. A little further on, we will explain the connection between the fact that Esau was **red** - (Genesis 25:25) and Communism, which is closely associated with red as for instance Red Army, Red Russia, Red China. The Red Dragon was the emblem of the emperors of China

for centuries. Red is the colour of blood and thus signifies judgement. We live in the time of the last judgement.

The Birthright.

We read in Genesis 25:27-34 that the twins, Esau and Jacob, grew up together, and that they were of two completely different natures and dispositions, which very soon came to the fore.
Verse 27 states: "And the boys grew: and Esau was **a cunning hunter, a man of the field**; and Jacob *was* a **plain and quiet - (A.O.T.) man**, dwelling in tents."

Esau was, therefore, of the same seed as Nimrod who also was a mighty hunter, and who rebelled against the LORD **-** (Gen. 10:8-10; Gen. 11:1-9) and established the Babylonian System. This is Satan's Kingdom in opposition to the Kingdom of God on earth.
The name of Esau was also **Edom**, meaning **red,** according to Genesis 25:30. The **birthright** belonged to him according to custom, because he was the first-born. He despised it, however, but Jacob coveted it. The birthright was no mean privilege to those who really grasped the full meaning of it.
Abraham taught the significance of it to Isaac, and he again to his sons, Esau and Jacob, as it was the custom in those days to carry over the history of the tribe or family orally from generation to generation.
Not only did the birthright contain the **unconditional** and **irrevocable covenant** of Almighty God with Abraham and Isaac, but it reached far deeper. The birthright also carried with it the responsibility for the Seed of the woman and the Redemptive Plan of God. It not only contained **great blessings** but also compelled to **service** and **sacrifice**. The person who received the birthright would have to pledge himself and his descendants as the **Servant Race** of God, to be a blessing unto all the ends of the earth, and to be prepared to make the sacrifices which it would demand. It was to culminate in Calvary and then beyond in the carrying of the "message of salvation" through Jesus Christ.
Esau did not believe in it, and would not accept it, he **despised** it - (Gen. 25:34) **because the Seed was not in him**, but the seed of the serpent, the seed of Satan according to Genesis 3:15. It is of this seed which eventually also found its way into a branch of Judah, as we have already pointed out, and will yet prove repeatedly in the course of this treatise.

Many of the Priests, Pharisees, Sadducees, Scribes, in the time of Jesus were of the serpent's brood; that is why they rejected the Seed of the woman, Jesus Christ, and demanded that He should be murdered. The thread runs through, from the Garden of Eden, through Esau, through Annas and Caiaphas and beyond until our day. By their fruits ye shall know them, look around!

And the current is still flowing on until its final destiny - the seed is all the time bringing forth after its kind, as God ordained that all seeds would. That is why the Jew still features so prominently in all anti-Christian movements. A little further on, we will also see that Esau realized later on what he had lost in temporary blessings by despising the birthright. He realized that it included **earthly wealth and ultimately rulership over all the earth**. He then vowed that he would take it back from Jacob by force. That is what is awaiting the world right now, with Esau actually at the head of the **Red Danger.** (Oh, how blind are God's people, not to see it). This imminent struggle is "**Jacob's trouble**" spoken of by Jeremiah the prophet, and which will be further explained when we come to Genesis 32.

But Esau was also going to try to win back the birthright by **stealth**. And that is what has now happened in Palestine. As we have repeatedly shown in this Series and in many of our other pamphlets, the Jews are not a pure race. In fact, about 90% of them are of the Ashkenazim type who are of the Esau strain.

In this way, Esau infiltrated Judah and is today seated in Palestine, which was promised by Almighty God to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob (none of whom were Jews), on **oath**. The seed of the serpent thinks that he has forestalled the **Seed** of the **Woman,** Jesus Christ, in order to prevent him from reigning over the House of Jacob according to the promise of the angel to Mary – (see Luke 1:31-33).

The Christian world pronounces its benediction over the present so-called State of Israel in Palestine. Their presence there, however, is a fulfilment of the words of Jesus when he said:
Luke 19:27;

> "But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them (John 19:15), bring hither, and slay *them* before me".

Watch the **Middle East**. The blood shall yet be up to the bridles of the horses - (Rev. 14:20). In this furnace of fire, the **pure Judah** shall come to conversion, after that Esau has been destroyed from out of her midst:
(Compare Joel 3:20-21; Zech. 12:10).
Also read our booklet: "Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning".

GOD'S Covenant with Abraham, Confirmed to Isaac.

(Genesis 26:3-5)

After the death of Abraham the LORD appeared unto Isaac and said to him:
Genesis 26:3-5;

3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto my seed, I will give all these countries - - -

(Cp. Gen. 13:15),

\- - - - and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

(Cp. Gen. 22:16-18).

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

Thus the LORD confirmed his covenant with Abraham, to Isaac. Note again, that there were **no conditions** whatsoever, attached to it. It was an **everlasting covenant**, and God had sworn by himself that he would keep it. **Therefore it is still in force today!**

We have by now pointed out repeatedly, and will yet prove it over and over again, that the Jews of today are but a small portion of the descendants of Abraham and Isaac, and then in addition are they not even of pure stock. In other words, we will have to look unto other nations, and that are of kindred stock, unto whom these promises can be applied, otherwise God's Oath that he sware unto Abraham and Isaac is not true. This is a very serious matter, and yet is it a fact that the church has exercised herself very little indeed to prove unto the world that these **promises** are true.

We have also proved repeatedly, and will continue to do it over and over again, that these promises in this last dispensation (that is, between the First and Second Coming of Christ) are applicable to the White Western Protestant Nations, **and to them only.**

It is true that the land is still in the hands of strangers, and this will be explained further on. But the multiplicity of seed, and the blessing unto all the nations of the earth, is true. Remove the White Protestant Nations from the history of the past 2,000 years, and see what is left of our civilization. Do not let anyone mislead you by saying that the black and yellow nations, and even the other white nations, did not have the same privileges or opportunities. In the beginning they all had an equal start.

No Equality of Races in the Bible.

Let Church Leaders and Politicians argue as they please, but there is no general and unconditional equalising of races in the Bible. Where Scripture states: "God is no respecter of persons" – (Acts. 10:34), it refers to the salvation of souls. It is true that the LORD is not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance - (2 Peter 3:9).

That is the very reason why the LORD has chosen for himself a **special people** (a peculiar people - Ex. 19:5-6; 1 Peter 2:5,9), and made with them an **unconditional covenant**. Even when we come to the new covenant, we will see that it is still with a **literal people** - (Jer. 31:31-34; Heb. 8:6-13). God found no

fault with the first covenant, but only with the people, who were not able to keep their part of the covenant.
The improvement of the "new covenant" upon the "old" consisted only in that Jesus came to fulfill the law by putting his laws **into their minds**, and writing them **in their hearts** through the "new birth", instead of having his laws in the "Law Book" only.

GOD'S Laws Unchangeable.

It is a very big error, and one with far reaching consequences, to teach in the Christian Church, that the law has been done away with at the Cross. All that did change is that:
under the **old dispensation** God said "**DO**!"
under the **new dispensation** God says in Christ: "**IT IS DONE**!"
All you have to do is to heartily accept it.
The Laws of the LORD are unchangeable and eternal. They are just as relentless under the "new" as under the "old covenant". In the same way as the Law of Gravity, for instance, punished you under the "old covenant" if you do not obey it. Please read our booklet: "The Law of the LORD".

Most preachers teach that the **law** was given at Mount Sinai. That **is not so**. Abraham kept God's charge, his commandments, his statutes, and his laws - (Gen. 26:5) four hundred and thirty years **before** Sinai - (Gal. 3:17). Adam knew these same laws, and was commanded to observe them. The laws that hold the Universe together have not changed. Why should God's other laws such as Economic, Hygienic, Judiciary, Agronomic, Social, Monetary, etc., change?
Read Psalm 19:8-9; Matthew 5:17-19.

Israel (the 12 Tribes - hundreds of years before there were any Jews upon the earth) were called and covenanted to show forth God's praise upon the earth, and to demonstrate his laws for the heathen round about them to see. They would then be compelled to ask for the secret of Israel's prosperity, peace, health and righteousness. Israel was then to point them to the God of Israel, the Only True God; that **was the ultimate aim**. They were then to realize the vanity of their own idols, and to turn to the Living God.
Read Deut. 4:5-8;

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for*?
8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

Israel was disobedient, unfortunately, and unfaithful to the “covenant”, and God had to punish them, as He had warned them. But God’s Covenant was irrevocable and eternal. After the First Advent of Messiah, the House of Israel (the Ten Tribes), unaware of their identity, began to accept the gospel and thus began to be the blessing unto all people, that God had promised unto Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. And now upon the eve of the Second Advent of the Messiah there awaits the Ten Tribes this glorious awakening to their own identity, as they are found at this present moment against the Western Nations. In the crucible of affliction and impending annihilation by the heathen, the House of Israel (10 Tribes) and the House of Judah (2 Tribes), will be purified, refined and saved. Under the leadership of Jesus their King upon the throne of his father David, they will lead the world in the ways of God - - - - -
(Isa. 2:1-5; Isa. 11:1-9; Jer. 33:1-26; Micah 4:1-8; Matt. 19:27-30; Luke 1:31-33; Luke 22:28-30; Revelation chapters 19 to 22),
- - - - until ultimately God will be all in all – (1 Cor. 15:24-28).
Then the prayer which Jesus taught us to pray, will be fully answered:

> “- - - - - Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.
> Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as *it is* in heaven.” (Matt. 6:9,10).

The Stolen Blessing.

We must first get back now to Esau and Jacob. When Rebekah went to enquire of the LORD concerning the struggling together of the children within her, the LORD said unto her: “the elder shall serve the younger” - (Gen. 25:23). This verdict is of the UTMOST IMPORTANCE! Not only was their struggling together at that early, premature stage of their life the sign of a struggle between **two manner of people** - (Gen. 25:23) that would last until the **end of time**, but the elder (Esau) was to serve the younger (Jacob). God had said it, and therefore it was going to be, and Rebekah should have abided by it and been satisfied. But she was not.
Isaac was old, his sight began to fail and his end was near. According to the custom of the patriarchs, he wanted to pronounce the blessing of the first born upon Esau before he died. He called Esau and asked him to go and hunt for some game and prepare it for him as he always used to do. Rebekah overheard the conversation and sent Jacob quickly to the flock to fetch two kids of the goats, and she would make Isaac some savoury meat as he loved. She took the skins of the goats and put them upon his hands and upon the smooth of his neck, and Jacob put on Esau’s best raiment.

Thus Rebekah helped Jacob to steal the blessing of the first born from Esau. It was not necessary for her and Jacob to have committed this fraud, for which Jacob had to pay very dearly later on. Did the LORD then not tell Rebekah: "The elder shall serve the younger?" That meant that God had promised the birthright to Jacob even before they were born.

Because Rebekah did not trust the LORD, she tried to help God out when it seemed as if Esau was going to receive the blessing after all. We will yet see in this Series what this act cost Jacob. The actual "Jacob's Trouble" awaits us in this generation; Jacob's trouble at the brook Jabbok was but a type.

Precious promises also await us, as the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, when the heathen begins to moves against us. Let us take God at his word, and not try to help him out.

Here now follows the blessing that was pronounced upon Jacob:

Genesis 27:28-29;

28 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 **Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee**: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be everyone* that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

Corn and wine is always the Biblical expression for plenty. On many occasions the Western Nations had already saved many parts of the world from starvation, from their stores of plenty. The West is in possession of rich resources in raw material. The pedigree stock of the world comes from the West. The West has got great wealth upon which the heathen cast covetous and jealous eyes, especially today. Many nations have already served the Western Nations, and are still today largely dependent upon them. Not one of these characteristics is applicable to the Jews. Ever since its UN-Biblical inauguration, the Israeli State has been kept going by American capital.

These promises and blessings are repeated unto the descendants of Jacob, in many parts of the Bible. Thus, for instance, is the promise of plenty especially repeated unto Joseph in Genesis 49:25-26. And it was Joseph, who through his son Ephraim had been appointed as the leader of the House of Israel, the Ten Tribes. We will come to Genesis 48 and see in the 16th verse how that Jacob in his farewell blessing upon the sons of Joseph, had decreed that the name **ISRAEL** should be called through **THEM**, namely Manasseh and Ephraim. In other words: **The Ten Tribes have the right to the name Israel, and not Judah**. And this is exactly how we find it in the Bible; when the two are mentioned together, then the Ten Tribes are called Israel, or the House of Israel, and of Judah as Judah, or the House of Judah.

(See e.g. 1 Sam. 17:52; 1 Sam. 18:16; 2 Sam. 5:5; 2 Sam. 19:43; - all these even before the partition still –

1 Kings 12:16; 1 Kings 15:17; 1 Kings 19:16; 2 Kings 23:27; 2 Chron. 10;

2 Chron. 20:35; Ps. 114:1-2; Isa. 5:7; Isa 11:12-13; Jer. 3:6-8,11,18; Jer. 5:11;

Jer. 7:15; Jer. 11:10,17; Jer. 13:11; Jer. 23:6; Jer. 30:3-4,31; Jer 32:30,32;
Jer 33:7; Jer. Jer. 33:14; Jer. 33:24; Jer. 36:2; Jer. 50:4,20,33; Jer. 51:5;
Ezek. 9:9,37; Hos. 1:6-7,11; Hos. 4:15; Zech. 11:14; Zech. 8:13; Zech. 10:6; etc.)

The Jewish State that came into being in Palestine in 1948 has therefore **no right** to the name **ISRAEL**. We are not against the House of Judah, we are only **pro** God's Word! Judah's own welfare does not lie along the way of human conceptions, but along the way of God's promises unto her. She has no right to take the **promises** made **unto Israel** (10 Tribes) and apply them unto herself, much less to apply them exclusively unto herself as is the case today.

Esau vows Revenge.

Isaac had pronounced the blessing and nothing and no one could change it:
Genesis 27:33-38,41;

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? (i.e. supplanter) for he hath supplanted me these two times, he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice and wept.

41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: And Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

It is very clear from what we have already seen of Esau, and shall yet see, that he only desired the blessing, and grieved over the loss of the birthright, because of the temporary advantages that were attached to them. He would have nothing to do with the spiritual side of them whatsoever.
He swore revenge against Jacob and would kill him, unless God intervened. That revenge would only cease if every single offspring of Esau were eradicated. As

we will see further on, God gave this command to Saul through Samuel, but he was disobedient. Even today Esau is still preparing for that final encounter with Jacob, now at the very door, of which that first meeting at Jabbok was but a shadow.

Isaac and Rebekah Against Racial Intergration.

Isaac and Rebekah were not Jews at all, neither were they Israelites, they were Hebrews. Like Abraham they wished to keep the blood of their offspring pure. Esau rejected this:
Genesis 27:46; Gen. 28:1;
46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth (the Hittites are from Heth): if Jacob takes a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?
1 AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

He sent Jacob away unto the far country whence Rebekah came, unto her brother Laban to go and fetch himself a wife from among his daughters. He pronounced the following blessing over him:
Genesis 28:2-4;
2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.
3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people.
(Cp. Gen. 26:4; 32:12;).
4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.
Once again we see in this the promise of the land unto Jacob, and also a multitudinous offspring both in numbers and in nations.

Esau went to Ishmael and took one of his daughters as a wife. Ishmael was himself a wild man of the sword; we can well imagine what a wild posterity must have resulted from such a combination! When we look at the Turk, it is quite possible that they could have resulted from such a union. A large proportion of the Russian nation also consists of this element:
"Scratch a Russian, and you find a Tartar".

Jacob at Bethel.
The Abrahamic Covenant Confirmed to Him.
(Genesis 28:10-22).

On his way to his uncle Laban, Jacob one night had a dream:
Genesis 28:12-14;

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed:

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

We see once again the promise of multiplicity of posterity, the possession of the land, expansion over the four quarters of the earth and a source of blessing unto all the ends of the earth. These promises are exactly the same as unto Abraham and Isaac, except for the promise of expansion over all the earth in the order specified; **this last promise was extra.**

When we review the History of the White Western Nations, we will find that those are exactly the directions in which they expanded respectively. After their escape from Assyrian Captivity the Ten Tribes eventually started to move Westward, and ultimately arrived in the regions of northwestern and Western Europe. This we will prove also from secular sources after we have further reinforced our foundation with Scriptural facts.

The next major move after this was their expansion to the Americas (**West**) then **East** under the British and the Dutch. That is the reason why in the beginning the Cape was only intended as a halfway house to be used by Holland for her merchant fleets between Holland the Dutch **East** Indies. After this came Canada and New Foundland in the **North**, and then last New Zealand and South Africa in the **South.** The order of expansion was precisely as God had given it unto Jacob in his dream at Bethel. This cannot be said of the Jews, neither of any other nation outside the Western Nations.

It is not without significance that it had to be unto Nathanael, an Israelite in whom there was no guile, that Jesus had to make mention of Jacob's dream after he had said: "Rabbi, thou art the son of God: thou art the King of Israel."

Jacob, on His Way Back to Canaan, Meets Esau.

(Genesis 31 and 32)

Jacob had taken two of Laban's daughters to wife, namely Rachel and Leah. He had also become rich. Then the day came when the LORD said unto Jacob:

> "- - - - - - Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee." (Gen. 31:3).

He had not gone very far along the way back, when the angels of God met him - (Gen. 32:1). It is remarkable how that throughout the Bible, the angels of God always arrive upon the scene, when a very important event in connection with God's people is at hand. We will mention only a few by way of illustration:

The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah and the escape of Lot - (Gen. 18 to 19).
Angels meet Jacob on the eve of his encounter with Esau - (Genesis 32:1-2).
An Angel went out before Israel during the Exodus to keep them on the way, and to lead them to the Promised Land - (Exodus 23:20).
On the eve of the taking of Jericho, Joshua met the Captain of the LORD'S host where He stood over against him with his sword drawn in his hand - (Joshua 5:13-15).
The angel of the LORD appeared unto Manoah and his wife before the birth of Samson - (Judges 13.)
The fiery horses and fiery chariots around the little town of Dothan when the Syrian king sent an army to take the Prophet Elisha captive - (2 Kings 6:15-17).
One angel of the LORD slew in one night 185,000 of Israel's enemies - (Isa. 37:36).
David calls the angels those that excel in strength - - - - the ministers of the LORD that do his pleasure - (Psalm 103:20-21).
An angel announced the birth of both John the Baptist and the Lord Jesus Christ.
And there are many more that we could mention; (Read our book: "Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning"), in which we write about the part the angels will play during the **time of the end.**

Thus the angels came to meet Jacob on the eve of his meeting with Esau:
Genesis 32:1-2;

1 AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

Mahanaim means two bands:
Jacob and his people was the visible band;
And the angels of God were the invisible band.

Something of the **UTMOST IMPORTANCE** was at stake here. The **two seeds** that had **fought** each other even **before** they were **born** were about to meet again. There is **murder** in Esau's heart. He did not really know who the real driving

power behind those thoughts of murder was. Perhaps Jacob did not realize fully what part he had to play in GOD'S Plan. But in Jacob was the Seed of the woman, namely Christ, and in Esau the Seed of the Serpent, namely Satan.

Centuries later the Serpent himself, Satan, and the Seed himself, Christ, were to meet face to face in the Wilderness of Judea. Read the account of that meeting for yourself in Matthew 4:1-11 and Luke 4:1-13.
No human being will ever realize what really was at stake that day, and what actually took place. There also, after the struggle was over and the enemy had withdrawn for a while, angels came to strengthen the Lord Jesus, as they also did in the Garden of Gethsemane - (Luke 22:43).

Something supernatural had to happen that day if Jacob were to come away alive from his encounter with Esau. Jacob was defenceless with his wives and children and flocks. Esau was a fighter, a man of the sword, and he had with him 400 men, all trained and with the blood of many a victim dripping from their swords. It was the “Time of Jacob's Trouble”.
There was no human help in that solitary waste. That is why the angels of God appeared, they that excelled in strength, that do his commandments - (Psalm 103:20,21), the ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation - (Hebrews 1:14).

You see, this was but the shadow, or type, of the **final encounter** between **Jacob and Esau** in this final assault of the **Communistic Hordes** upon the **Christian West**. You will be given more proof later on that it is “Esau” without a doubt that is at the head of his heathen combine that is now reaching out towards “World Domination!” You have already had ample proof that Jacob is represented today by the Christian West.

With that first encounter as the type, the Prophet Jeremiah calls this last meeting between Jacob and Esau (now at the very door!) the “Time of Jacob's Trouble”.

> “Alas! For that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble, but he shall be saved out of it - (Jer. 30:7).

In Jeremiah 31:11 we read:

> “For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.”

As the LORD delivered Jacob from the hand of Esau **after** Jabbok, in like manner will the LORD deliver the WHITE CHRISTIAN WESTERN NATIONS (ISRAEL) from the hand of the RUSSO (ESAU-AMALEK) - CHINESE combine after they had repented and turned to God.
You will find a complete exposition of this in our book:
“Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning”.

Jabbok.

Jacob started to call upon the LORD, confessed his unworthiness - (Gen. 32:10), and reminded the LORD of his promises and of his covenant:

> "And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude" - (Gen. 32:12).

He sent Esau a big present in advance - (Gen. 32:13-23) in the hope that he might soften his heart with it. It is estimated that by modern values that gift which he sent Esau was worth R32,400.

That night he crossed the brook Jabbok with his two wives, their two women servants and his eleven children, and passed over the ford Jabbok - (Gen. 32:22). After they had all gone over, he stayed behind **alone**.

> "- - - - - - and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day" - (Gen. 32:24).
>
> "And when he saw (it was the Lord - Gen. 32:30) that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him" - (Gen. 32:25).

It was therefore a **physical struggle**.

Jacob refused to let him go until the Lord had blessed him - (Gen. 32:26):

Genesis 32:27-28;

27 And he said unto him. What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

Jacob means supplanter or deceiver; Israel means a Prince with God, or **ruling with God.**

Jacob called the place Peniel, which means, "face of God", because he had there seen God face to face, and yet was preserved - (Genesis 32:29-30).

In this wrestling which was a fight for life, **Jacob underwent a regeneration** as we can see by his change of name: from Jacob - a deceiver, to Israel - a Prince with God.

From now on Jacob (Israel) **would rule with God**.

God wrestled with Jacob as a man and gave unto Jacob supernatural strength that THE MAN could NOT overpower Jacob - (Gen. 32:25). This was of tremendous importance, not only for his encounter with Esau that following day, but for all the ensuing **history** of the world.

From that moment, Jacob was a **different man**, with **another name.** Here, approximately 200 years after the call of Abraham from Ur of the Chaldees, the name **ISRAEL** appears for the **FIRST TIME**. Jacob was the **FIRST ISRAELITE**, and we have seen how he received his name. It had a **SUPERNATURAL ORIGIN**, with a **SUPERNATURAL** and **ETERNAL PURPOSE**.

Even Abraham and Isaac were not Israelites! And at this stage there was not any thought of the name Jew.

If it had not been for that experience that day at the ford of Jabbok, Esau would have killed Jacob that following day, and there would never have been the name Israel in the world. Neither would Jesus the Saviour of the world have been born in the fullness of time. After such an encounter, and after such a victory, both with God and with men - (Gen. 32:28), Jacob was of course more than a match for Esau. But God had already made Esau's spirit soft. There is not the slightest doubt whatsoever that the angels of God, which had come out to meet Jacob, were also around. Satan, the unseen commander of the enemies of God's people on earth, therefore could not dare to anything to Jacob at that stage. He had to wait for another occasion. A little further on we will see the next time when he tried to destroy Israel through Amalek, the grandson of Esau, shortly after Israel had left Egypt.

The Last Encounter Between Jacob and Esau.

We in this generation stand before the last encounter between Jacob and Esau. The struggle between the "Two Seeds" was to continue until the end.

In Communism the Western Nations stand before the most powerful combine the world had ever seen. We Christian Nations of the West will have to experience a New Birth like Jacob at Jabbok, otherwise we will be destroyed. We will once again have to wrestle with God. The angels will once again have to come to our aid.
Figuratively speaking we have backslidden to the Jacob (deceiver) condition, and will have to be transformed into the Israel condition. The Prophet Joel describes this assault upon Israel (the West) by Esau (the East) very vividly, we give a complete exposition of the writings of this prophet in our book: "Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning".

Jacob at Bethel

(Genesis 35)

The Bible is not a storybook. The Bible is the Word of God as written under the inspiration of the Holy Ghost.
2 Peter 1:19-21;

19 We also have a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

Thus we will discover in the account the Bible gives of God's dealing with Israel this important rule: That which is recorded is an account of the History of the people of God, but at the same time it is also a prophecy of that which is yet to happen.

Each incident in the History of God's People is also a type of what God is yet going to do with them in the future. In our previous Study we pointed to Jacob's trouble when he was about to meet his brother, Esau, as an illustration. That was a type of what is soon going to happen to the White Western Christian Nations (the modern descendants of the Ten Tribes) when they will meet the Communistic hordes in the final battle.

It is the same in Genesis 35 where it is described what Jacob did when he returned to Bethel. There he cleansed his own house from all the strange gods, which were among them and then build an altar unto God. This is also a promise unto us who are mourning today over the terrible apostasy of the Christian West, that there is coming a day when we also will remove from among us the many strange gods in our midst, and built an altar for God again. Then the **Terror of GOD** - (Gen. 35:5) will also come upon the nations round about us - the nations who are now planning our destruction. At this time God will again appear unto us - (Genesis 35:9) when Jesus shall come in the glory of his Father with his holy angels.

Read Matt. 16:27; Matt. 19:27-28; Matt. 24:30; Matt. 25:31; Luke 9:26.

We want to emphasize: The Bible is not a History Book, although it contains the History of God's People and of many events as well. We must, therefore, pay very close attention to the description of God's dealings with Israel and of his promises and covenants with Israel, for these contain prophecies of that which is yet going to happen to her.

A Nation - - - A Company of Nations - - - And Kings.

(Gen. 35:11)

Read Genesis 35:11;

> And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply: a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy lions;

In Genesis 17:5-6 we had already seen that God had promised unto Abraham that he would become the father of many nations. We also know that in a spiritual sense he had become the father of all believers. But the main stream has by now become much more concentrated in Jacob than what it was in Abraham. Not all the nations that issued forth from Abraham also descended from Jacob. In the same way as has by now been repeatedly explained, it cannot be said that all the

nations that came from Jacob, also became the descendants of Judah, who was only **one** of the **twelve** sons of Jacob.
These words of Genesis 35:11 were the words of God to Jacob direct. They were unconditional and irrevocable:

"For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance" – (Rom. 11:29).

See also Numbers 23:19.
It is very clear throughout the Bible that God's plan and purpose with Israel remains unchanged right up to the Second Coming of Christ and beyond till the end of the Millennium. Therefore, seeing that God keeps his word, there must be in the **world today**, a nation and a company of nations, **with kings in their midst**, who are of Israel (Jacob's) descent. Thus, allowing also for individual marks of identity, there must be in the world today **a group of nations**, who in general characteristics will comply with **Genesis 35:11**.

You do find such a Group of Nations in the White Western Protestant Nations. They are the only group of nations in this world of the twentieth century, in which the one throne after the other has toppled - (see Dan. 7:9), of whom several have still retained their thrones intact. And what is even more remarkable, is that these Royal Houses are very intimately related, and can trace their ancestry back to King David. To those of you who will now want to mock or reject this statement with contempt, I want to repeat the words of Dr. Paley:
"There is a principle which is a bar against all information, which is proof against all argument and which cannot fail to keep man in everlasting ignorance. That principle is contempt prior to examination".
A greater than Paley said:
"He that answereth a matter before he heareth it, it is a folly and shame unto him." (Solomon in Proverbs 18:13).

These groups of Western Nations have one faith; many of them have one common language, one tradition, one origin, one law, one liberty, and a common destiny. The West stands of falls together. Be not narrow-minded! We are dealing with principles and truths that bridge millenniums. Do not allow yourself to be blinded by the follies of some of our Western leaders during the past few decades and their consequences. Get a complete view.

The chaotic situation in which some of the Western Nations find themselves, and the foolish policies they follow, is not a permanent state of affairs. Even this state of affairs, as we shall see further on, is also to be according to Scripture, before the heathen will finally close in upon Israel. According to Prophecy, God's people must be so weakened through foolish leadership and through her departure from her Covenant Keeping God, at the time of the final onslaught of the heathen, that only Divine Intervention will be able to save her from total annihilation. This is the theme for all the Prophecies of the Bible concerning the end time. And is that not exactly the position of the West today?

Until shortly before the last war, the heathen nations would not have dared to lift a finger against the Christian Nations of the West. Now they humiliate the West at will. And it is yet going to get much worse, before it will get better. This is dealt with in detail in our booklet: "Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning".

It was exactly the same in the days of the Judges of Israel. While Israel feared the LORD, served him and kept his commandments and statutes (this includes RACIAL PURITY), she flourished and the heathen was obedient and respectful toward her. But every time Israel departed from the LORD, at that moment and in that measure the heathen stood up, became arrogant and started to dominate her. Study your history, also the history of your Bible, and you will learn that the pattern of the ages does not consist of a few loose incoherent episodes, but forms one complete picture only, and that is: God's plan with his people still remains the same, so also does Satan's resistance to this plan, with the heathen as his instrument and channel, still follow the same pattern.

The Jew does not fit in anywhere in Genesis 35:11. They are found in many nations, but they are not many nations. There are no kings among them. When they had the opportunity to acknowledge Jesus as their King, they rejected him and with bloodthirsty hatred demanded Jesus crucifixion. To those who are of pure blood among them, there is only one national destiny, according to Scripture, and that is: They will have to accept Jesus of Nazareth as their Messiah, and receive him with the White Western Christian Nations (the 10 Tribes) as their Saviour and be ready to welcome him back when He will soon return as LORD of lords and King of kings to sit upon the throne of his father David and to reign over the house of Jacob (all 12 Tribes literally) forever.
See Luke 1:31-33;

31 And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

Jacob Blesses the Sons of Joseph.

(Genesis 48)

Like his father Isaac, Jacob became dim, so that he could not see and his end was near. In accordance with patriarchal custom he wanted to pronounce his blessing upon his children before he died.
Joseph was his favourite. The history of Joseph is well known. In Egypt God gave unto him two sons, namely Manasseh and Ephraim. Their mother was Asenath the daughter of **Poti-pherah, priest of On**. This name "ON" is an **Hebrew name** - see Numbers 16:1. You must remember that Abraham was not

the only Hebrew. So for instance they went and fetched a wife for Isaac from Abraham's relations who had stayed behind. In like manner there were some of Abraham's other relatives who had spread to other countries.

The fact alone that Asenath's father was a priest should put us on a very significant tract. He was the priest of ON. You must never under-rate the accuracy and "detail" of the Bible. Because it is Divinely inspired, only **one word** sometimes conveys a world of meaning. So it is in this instance.

In our comment on **Genesis 9:26** we explained that it is noteworthy that only the nations that are **descendants of Shem** acknowledge God. Thus Poti-Pherah was also a Semite. It is therefore very foolish of people to assume without any reservation that Joseph's children were bastards. Many preachers even go further without thinking twice and teach that Asenath was black because she had come from Egypt. How shortsighted! Where is it stated in the Bible that Asenath was black? And do they not know that the Egyptians of today are **not** the Egyptians of the days of Joseph?

In Exodus 2:21 we read that Moses married Zipporah, the daughter of the Priest of Midian. Here we have the same thing again. We have seen in Genesis 9:26, that God is called the God of Shem. The priestly line was thus from Shem.

In Exodus 2:19 the daughters of Jethro called Moses an Egyptian. Was Moses an Egyptian by race? No, he was an Israelite of the Tribe of Levi. But because he had just arrived at that time in Midian from Egypt, they called him an Egyptian.

In Genesis 25:20; Gen. 28:5; Gen. 31:20,24; Laban, the father of Jacob's two wives, Leah and Rachel, is called a Syrian. But Laban was a Hebrew. He is called in these Scriptures a Syrain according to the country in which he dwelt.

Even Jacob is called "a Syrian ready to perish" **in Deuteronomy 26:5.** Jacob was born a Hebrew and later became the father of the Israelites. But at the time of the great famine he dwelt in Syria and from there went to settle in Egypt when his son, Joseph, was the viceroy of Egypt **-** (See Genesis 41:40-46).

In like manner Ruth is called a Moabite. This is then used to "prove" that even our Lord Jesus Christ had heathen blood in his veins.

But come let briefly examine the facts:
It will be noticed from Numbers chapters 22 to 26 and 32 and Joshua chapters 12 to 14 and 22 that although Ruth was called a Moabitess because she had come from the fields of Moab (as in the case of Moses, Laban and Jacob cited above), she was actually an Israelite, a descendant of the Tribes Reuben, Gad and the

half-tribe Manasseh, who had taken their inheritance on the other side of Jordan in the fields of Moab.
Would God, Who had given very strict instructions to his people Israel not to intermarry with strangers, have allowed the Holy Seed to become corrupted in this way?
See: 2 Sam. 11:3,21,24; 2 Sam. 12:9-10; 2 Sam. 23:39; 1 Kings 15:5; with: Gen. 25:20; Gen. 28:5; Gen. 31:20,24; Deut. 26:5; Hosea 12:12; Ex. 2:21.
See also Nehemiah 13:1-3.
Would a man like Boaz have despised these laws? He was so particular to act according to the law for next of kin when he took Ruth to wife. Is it conceivable that our Lord Jesus could have been of heathen descent?
In Deut. 23:3 we read:

> "An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD forever."

But when it comes to the descent of our Lord Jesus, it apparently does not make the slightest difference according to the general view of most teachers. How slothful most people are with the Word of God! How true are the words of Hosea the prophet:
"My people (Israel) are destroyed for lack of knowledge: - - - - - - -" - (Hosea 4:6).
Solomon said: "Where *there is* no vision, the people perish - - - -" - (Prov. 29:18).

The blessing, which Jacob is about to pronounce upon Ephraim and Manasseh, is of the utmost importance. This is the reason why we first had to examine the matter of their identity so carefully.

Ephraim and Manasseh.

They were the sons of Joseph, and Manasseh was the firstborn. Joseph was Jacob's favourite son. The blessing of Joseph went to Ephraim and Manasseh.
In Genesis 48:5 we see that Jacob gave the blessing of Reuben the firstborn to them. That is, they received the **birthright** and **not Judah**. This is of the **utmost importance**.

We read in 1 Chron. 5:1-2;

1 NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the first; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:).

Psalm 114:1-2 states:

1 WHEN Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;
2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

Together with this you must read:

Ezekiel 37; 1 Kings 12; 2 Chron. 10 and Jeremiah 3:6-11.

You will then see that the possession of the kingdom went to the one who had the birthright - **therefore it went to Joseph and not to Judah.**

Now read Genesis 48:13-14;

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward **Israel's left hand**, and Manasseh in his left hand toward **Israel's right hand** and brought *them* near unto him.
14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, **guiding his hands wittingly**; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

In verses 15 and 16 he pronounced the blessing of Joseph upon them. Joseph was perturbed because his father had placed his right hand, which had the greater blessing, upon Ephraim who was the younger. He had especially taken extra care to place Manasseh at his father's right hand side. He thought that his father had made a mistake because of his bad eyesight. He wanted to help his father rectify the matter when he said:

Genesis 48:18-19;

18 **- - - - -** Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.
19 But his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a **multitude of nations.**

The "Pulpit Commentary" renders the phrase "a multitude of nations" as "a fulness of nations".

"Young's Analytical Concordance" also gives the meaning of the original Hebrew word "melo" from which the word multitude (in the "King James Version") is translated, as "fulness". The Hebrew word, which really carries the sense of "multitude", is **hamon**, and is so found in the Bible.

The "New Dutch Translation" also renders it "fulness".

When we now look for the fulfilment of this prophecy, we find that the British Commonwealth was such a closed society or fullness of nations before blindness struck Great Britain in particular, and the whole Western World in general. It is only South Africa who, despite all the venom and pressure that has been poured out upon her, retained her Scriptural outlook. That is the reason why she had to leave the Commonwealth and declare herself a Republic.

The Commonwealth had become corrupt and adulterated the fullness of kindred people. The day will yet come when Britain, Canada, Australia and New Zealand, like South Africa, will have to step out of the Commonwealth as at present constituted, and that Rhodesia will have to join up with South Africa.

This will happen in the time of Jacob's "Trouble" now awaiting us. Then the blindness will depart, as Paul writes to the Romans:
Romans 11:25-27;

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles - - - - -

(Nations in original Greek - "ethnos")

- - - - - be come in.

26 And so all Israel (all 12 Tribes) shall be saved; as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: (12 Tribes)

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

Here once more the word "fulness" is used as in Genesis 48:19. It is a pity that so many of our translations use the word heathen, whereas the word "ethos" in the original Greek means nations. We must remember that the Bible never loses sight of its general theme, neither does God ever abandon the work of his hands.

Genesis 48:19, speaks of Ephraim who was to become a **"fulness" of nations**. Romans 11:25 speaks of a "fulness" of nations that is to follow when the blindness will be removed from Israel and when the Deliverer would come out of Sion and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:
(Note: From Jacob, **not** from the world).

Jesus speaks again of the times of the Gentiles (Nations) in Luke 21:24, in connection with his Second Coming. Now we know that Jerusalem had been trodden down by several nations for a period of seven times, or 2,520 years, until 1917, when it was delivered by Western power form the Turks under General Allenby.
These nations who had trodden down Jerusalem are heathen nations and can be called such in the fullest sense of the word. But the fullness (or full number) of nations into which Ephraim was to develop according to Gen. 48:19, are not heathen, because in the Biblical sense of the word they are of Israel identity. In the Bible only the **nations** that are of **non-Israel descent** are called **heathen.**

In Psalm 76:10 we read that even the wrath of man shall praise the Lord. The foolish policy of the West with regard to the Heathen Nations has had this salutary outcome that the Western Nations were compelled to withdraw their own people from the four quarters of the earth, back to their home countries. After the

Second World War the Western Nations had to withdraw from the one country after the other: Holland from the Far East; Britain from India, Malaya, Burma and Africa; France from Indo-China, and so on. At the present time of writing (8th February 1967) there is an attempt at the mass evacuation of Belgians from the Congo, after thousands had already been withdraw during the past six years. Conditions are becoming unbearable to Europeans on the copperfields of Zambia. You will be able to think to more details yourself.

Jesus said that he would send out his angels at his Second Coming to gather his elect, that is Israel see – (Matt. 24:31; Isa. 43:5-7), from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. The theme of both Old and New Testaments is that Israel (all 12 Tribes) will be restored, converted, regathered, and that with them as the nucleus, Jesus will set up his kingdom here on earth.

We believe that if we are not short-sighted or prejudiced, we will admit that during the past centuries this fullness of nations (represented by Ephraim) was already started in the British Empire, with the United States of America as the Great People, basically representing Manasseh. They speak the same language, have the same religion, civilization, institutions, and so on.

The fulness of nations that was to come from Ephraim and the Great People that was to spring from Manasseh, must be kindred people. Where else in the world will you find it to fit better? And why are the Nations of Western Europe so closely integrated with them and so intimately related? The answer is because they are of the other Tribes of Israel, the brothers of Joseph!

No other era in history, and no other grouping of nations can fit into the blessing that Jacob pronounced upon Ephraim and Manasseh, than as set out above. If you do not want to accept it, you will either have to ignore Genesis 48 (and this is generally the case) or reject it.

As soon as all the children of Israel have been gathered from among the nations into their appointed places, the heathen will attack; then God will pour out his judgements upon them (the heathen). These heathen regions will be the areas of “outer darkness” of which Jesus spoke where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

In like manner the foreign elements will be removed from the Israel countries, and deported back to the heathen regions.

Read Matthew 13:41-42.

But we will deal with this in detail in our Series on the PARABLES.

We must emphasized in closing, that as a result of this blessing which Jacob pronounced upon Ephraim, he was to become the leader of his brethren. After the division of the kingdom after the death of Solomon especially, Ephraim became a name that was synonymous with Israel.

See for example: Isa. 7:2-17; Isa. 9:8; Isa. 11:13; Isa. 28:1-3; Ezek. 37:16,19;
Hos. 4:17; Hos. 5:13-14; Hos. 7:1-11; Hos. 8:9-11; Hos. 9:3-16; Hos. 10:6-11; Hos. 11:3- 12; Hos. 12:1-14; Hos. 13:1-12; Hos. 14:8;
Zech. 9:10-13; Zech. 10:7.

Jacob Blesses His Sons.

Prophecies Concerning the 12 Tribes for the End-Time.

(Genesis 49)

Vers 1;

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you ***that*** which shall befall you in the last days.

All Bible Students agree that the term "in the last days" refers to the period between the First and Second Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. Seeing that Christ has not come yet, we have not come to end of the last days. All who believe God's Word agree that we are on the very eve of this Blessed Event.

Hebrews 1:1-2 reads as follows:

1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners, spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,

2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son - - - - - - - -.

Numbers 24:14;

And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore and* I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

This is what Balaam, the hireling prophet, said unto Balak concerning Israel.

Deuteronomy 4:30-31;

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

Hosea 3:5;

Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God, and David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the latter days.

Read also: Deut. 31:29; Isa. 2:2; Jer. 23:20; Dan. 2:28; Dan. 10:14.

When we now analyze the blessings, which Jacob pronounced upon the twelve sons, we must very clearly keep in mind that these apply particularly to the **latter days**. And it is in this light especially that you must decide whether these prophecies fit the Jews. If they do not apply to the Jews, but are fulfilled in the White Western Protestant Nations, then the conclusion is obvious:

THEY ARE THE ISRAEL OF GOD.

Verses 3-4;

3 Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed, then defilest thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

He was unstable and weak in will power and exchanged his birthright for the lust of the flesh, and he never excelled amongst his brethren.

Compare him with Joseph when he was sold into slavery to the Egyptians. When the wife of his lord Potiphar pleaded with him to go and lie with her, he refused and said:

> "- - - - - -How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? - (Gen. 39:9).

Joseph soon became the viceroy of Egypt. In this way he became the instrument in the hand of God for the preservation of his father and his brothers.

Unto Judah the promise was made in verse 8-12, that from him was to come the sceptre, that is the King and that unto him eventually (at the end of the days) would the gathering of the people be, and that they would be obedient unto Him. This refers to our Lord Jesus Christ Who was of the House of David, and David was of the Tribe of Judah. The Jews rejected Jesus Christ as their King. He then said:

> "Therefore say I unto you: The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation (Gr. Ethne-Race) bringing forth the fruits thereof" – (Matt. 21:43).

The Royal Family had by then been removed from them long ago in the days of Jeremiah, to go and settle amongst the Ten tribes. You see, although the Royal Line was to have come from Judah, the Dominion was to belong to Israel - (Psalm 114:1-2).

And: "Because Reuben defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: - - - - - - out of Judah came the chief ruler - - - - but the birthright was Joseph's" - (1 Chron. 5:1,2).

When we look back over the history of the Jews for more than 2,000 years, we see no king among them. The present so-called Israeli State is a Republic. When we look at the Western Nations, we see Royal Houses amongst several of them, all related and with their roots reaching deep down into the soil of history even as far back as the House of David.

A Study of the history of the royal families of Western Europe is one of the most interesting and rewarding researches that any qualified person in pursuit of truth can undertake. The fact alone that they are still standing today, after all the other Royal Houses of other countries have toppled one after the other, since the First World War, demands investigation and reflection.

Man today surveys the heavens and travels in space because he has dedicated himself with dogged determination to science and is thorough and disciplined in what he does. Should we, with equal thoroughness and determination, go into the history of the origin of the Western Christian White Civilization, we would make thrilling and profound discoveries. I state dogmatically that such an investigation is absolutely essential for our survival. The higher the structure, the deeper and firmer should be its foundation.

Isaiah 51:1-2;

1 HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him **alone**, and blessed him, and increased him.

Our Western Civilization (Israel) is disintegrating because we, like our fathers in the days of the Bible, are following after the heathen in our worship of materialism. The result is we have no anchor for our souls. Spiritually we are rotten, unstable and on the verge of a colossal collapse both from without and from within. One of the big reasons for this is that our foundations have been sabotaged and that we do not know where we come from and who we are. (That is why we do not know where we are going). Bring the West to the realization that they are Israel of God, with the calling and destiny of Israel, as revealed in the Bible, and behold an **awakening**, yes a **renaissance** such as the world has not yet seen. The Prophet Isaiah describes it as follows:

Isaiah 60:1-3;

1 ARISE, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

Our celebrated South African author, C.J. Langenhoven, wrote a book in Afrikaans called “The Waiting World” - (Die Wagtende Wêreld). What the world is really waiting for is the awakening of Israel. And that does not mean the Jew, but White Christendom. It does not seem possible at the moment, where it seems as if nothing is going to stop the decay of the West. But wait a little! There are promises in the Bible that says the opposite! Listen:

Ezekiel 37:11-14;

11 Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the **whole house of Israel**: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.
13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out your graves,
14 And shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall live - - - - -
(a Resurrection, a Renaissance),
- - - - - and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

In verses 22-26 of Genesis 49, Jacob continues with his blessing upon Joseph. His branches were to run over the wall and spread out. Nowhere else in the history of the world will you find countries that have expanded and spread far beyond their boundaries, and have carried their influence so far into the world, as the very countries of Western Europe.
The Jew followed later on to share in the fruit of their labour and often to exploit it, but the pioneering and the spadework was done by the White Christian Nations. With them went the church and the establishment of law and order. And this was Israel's task according to Scripture. Great prosperity was to be their portion, and it has been so with the Western Nations.

Verse 13 of Gen. 49, mentions the name of Zebulun in connection with ships and the sea. One of the most outstanding characteristics of the nations of Western and northwestern Europe and of the nations who come from them is their seamanship, their shipbuilding, their navies and merchant fleets. They would never have been able to extend their influence and authority across the face of the earth, if it had not been for their prowess at sea. You could almost call most of them nations of the sea. The Jews have never been known for any of these characteristics.

We believe that with the necessary additional research and study, the various tribes and their interrelationship with one another will be further identified as we come to the very end of the **last days** - (Gen. 49:1). In many parts of the Bible, even in the Book of Revelation, the 12 Tribes are spoken of separately. When the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations is removed - (Isaiah 25:7), we will stand amazed at the unveiling. The veil has already been drawn aside in this respect that we know that the Jews represent only a very small portion of all Israel; and that the Western Nations can be very positively identified as the so-called "Lost Ten Tribes of Israel."

> "And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people" - (Genesis 49:33).

Part 3

Esau Masquerading as Jacob.

Israel in Egypt.

The history of Joseph is very well known to all readers of the Bible. As the result of a very great famine, Jacob and his family later went to settle in Egypt, where Joseph took them under his care. Here Israel remained for 400 years, until God led them out under the leadership of Moses.
It is very necessary for us to repeat at this stage what has been said already in previous Studies, because of the appalling existing ignorance concerning the true identity of Israel namely: There were no Jews in Egypt. Abraham was not a Jew, he was a Hebrew. He became the father of many nations according to the promise of the Lord. Ishmael, his son by Hagar, became the father of the Arabs. His six sons by Keturah after the death of Sarah, developed into several non-Israelitish nations, of whom the Midianites were the best known in the Bible.
Read Genesis 25:1-4.
Moses fled to the land of Midian after he had killed the Egyptian. There he met his wife.
Nowhere does the Bible speak of the Jews in Egypt before the Exodus, for the simple reason that there were no Jews at that time. Read again Study No. 3 of this Series in which we explain this vital fact in greater detail, as well as the article "The Bible Distinction between the House of Israel and the House of Judah" by F.F. Bosworth, the author of the wellknown book on Divine Healing: "Christ the Healer".

There were no Jews as such until about 600 years after the death of Moses. This is of the utmost importance, because what happened to Israel in Egypt and thereafter is of vital significance to the history of the entire human race. If we therefore take that history and apply it to the Jew of today only, we make a fatal mistake.

The Exodus.

The twelve sons of Jacob developed into the Twelve Tribes of Israel. None of them were Jews, but they were all Israelites because they were the sons of Israel (Jacob). They developed into a multitude in Egypt, approximately 3 million at the time of the Exodus. They became so numerous that the Egyptians began to be afraid of them. Pharaoh began to oppress them through cruel bondage and hard labour in an endeavour to keep their numbers down.
But Israel became even more numerous still. Then Pharaoh ordered all the male children to be thrown into the Nile. It was through this that Moses became the son of Pharaoh's daughter; this is one of the best known historical facts of the

Bible. The LORD raised him up and allowed him during the first 40 years of his life to be brought up in all the wisdom and learning Egypt could give him. After that the LORD made him to tend sheep for forty years in the desert of Midian. This was God's school where He taught Moses to walk with him.
Then when Moses was 80 years old, God sent him to lead Israel out of Egypt. We read in Exodus 2:24;

> And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

It was an everlasting, unconditional and irrevocable covenant, and therefore in force also today! If only we would really take God at his word and carefully study this covenant, and see how it is being honoured even today in spite of the failure on our part, we would gain much more light on this vital matter.

In the burning bush God revealed himself unto Moses as the Great I AM THAT I AM - (Exodus 3:14 - Cp. John 8:58; John 18:6), the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
The LORD said unto Moses that He had come down to <u>redeem Israel</u>, and to lead them out of Egypt and slavery into the Promised Land and liberty. Israel, the "People of Promise" would now also become a "People Redeemed". The Book of Exodus becomes also again a type of a figure or a foreshadowing of the final and ultimate redemption of God's people <u>today</u>. This world with its Babylonian System of Mammon also has God's people in bondage. We too groan under this cruel slavery of this World System, the same as Israel of old in Egypt, and God is standing ready with his mighty angels to come down once more and lead us out with a mighty hand. It will be unto and into the Promised Land Canaan when the Lord Jesus Christ will set up his millennial reign of peace with Jerusalem as the capital of the new earth. O Lord, hasten the day!

The Ten Plagues of Egypt whereby the LORD eventually compelled Pharaoh to let Israel go, are types of the plagues by which this present world system, which holds us in bondage today, will be broken.
The Lord Jesus Christ said:

> "In the world - - - -

(Greek: 'kosmos' - world system, see Scofield Bible)

> - - - - - ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world" - (John 16:33).

In an article that has yet to be written, we will analyse these Ten Plagues in detail, and point out how that each plague has its anti-type in these Last Days when we will have our real EXODUS. It will be so glorious, but at the same time so awesome and terrifying, that the Prophet Jeremiah says that it will be remembered throughout eternity more than the deliverance from Egypt:
Jeremiah 23:5-8;

5 Behold, the days come saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.
7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;
8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land."(Jer. 23:5-8).

Read the remainder of Jeremiah 23 and also Jeremiah 3:1-25.

In our booklet: "The New Heavens and The New Earth" we describe the cosmic changes that will take place at that time. It is no wonder that it will be spoken about throughout the ages to come. We are now living in that period of time when these things are going to come to pass. Things seem so quiet and monotonous at the moment that even the greatest sensation is not sensational anymore. Watch and pray. The Bible warns us that the events at the time ending cataclysmic will happen suddenly and that they will come upon the world, and even the church, when all are fast asleep.

"And When I See the Blood, I Will Pass Over You"

(Ex. 12:13)

There can be no redemption without the shedding of blood. Exodus 12, which records the installation of the Passover Feast, is one of the key chapters of the Bible. In exactly the same way in which the blood of the passover lamb preserved the first born of Israel on the night of the Exodus, the Blood of the Lord Jesus will protect those who apply it by faith, from the wrath of God upon sin.

But take note that it was given unto Israel, and not to the Egyptians. It was therefore Israel whose duty it was to proclaim and demonstrate it. Today, we find it is the Western Nations who carry the Message of **the** Lamb of God, Who taketh away the sin of the world, and **not** the Jews or any other nation as a nation. This is another proof that we are the Israel of God, the NATION bringing forth the fruits of the kingdom - (Cp. Matt. 21:43; Isa. 43:21).

The Jew is bearing no fruit as a People, the fig tree has dried up:

Matthew 21:18-19;

18 Now in the morning as he (Jesus) returned into the city, he hungered.
19 And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward forever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

The fig tree represents Judah in Scripture. The fig tree budding in Palestine at the moment is a tree with leaves only, but no fruit. Judah will never again bear fruit as a nation before Jesus Christ returns. The judgement of the end time, leading to the visible return of our Lord Jesus Christ, will first have to purge out all the foreign elements that have infiltrated Judah, and are controlling her now.

The Red Sea.

(Exodus 13:17 and 15:31)

Nowhere else will we find the History of the Bible in a clearer typical role, than in the passage of Israel through the Red Sea. This great event is well known to all readers of the Bible. Pharaoh soon regretted that he had allowed Israel to go, and decided to send the cream of his army to pursue them and bring them back to Egypt. He led the army himself, and overtook Israel at the Red Sea. But the LORD parted the waters and led Israel through the midst of the sea, on dry ground.

The pillar of cloud, which led Israel by day, went and stood between Israel and the Egyptians. On the side of Israel it was light, and on the side of the Egyptians it was dark. Nevertheless, the Egyptians followed in pursuit. When Israel was safely through and the Egyptians only halfway, the LORD caused the waters to go back and all the Egyptians were drowned.

This is a type of the last exodus of modern Israel (the White Western Nations of today) from the slave house of this present world system, on their way to their land Canaan and the Millennial Reign of the Lord Jesus Christ. The Red Sea is the **red danger of Communism**. But the West will never be overwhelmed by it, because the LORD will make a way for us through it, as He did for Israel then. The armies of Communism will in the end devour one another as the waters of the Red Sea went over the army of Pharaoh.

Read our booklet: “Russia in Prophecy”.

It is impossible in a Series like this to fully go into the typical meaning of the Book of Exodus. We do hope, however, that the few illustrations we have given will enable you to analyse the Book of Exodus for yourself and enable you to understand more of this wonderful Book in the light of present day events. The pillar of cloud by day, and the column of fire by night, the manna and the quails, the water from the rock are all full of deep significance for us today. We too shall yet have to be miraculously preserved in the days to come, before we enter our Canaan Land of rest.

The Encounter with Amalek.

(Exodus 17:8-16)

This passage begins with the following very significant words:

"Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim" - (Ex. 17:8).

Amalek was the grandson of Esau - Genesis 36:12. This fact alone holds a world of meaning, and should immediately demand our attention. Why Amalek of all people? And why at exactly this stage?

Amalek was the first to attack Israel after her Exodus from Egypt. Israel was weary and inexperienced in war, and completely unready and unprepared for battle. Then, in addition Amalek attacked Israel from the rear and pounced upon the weak and the stragglers. This is why the LORD later on said to Moses:

Deuteronomy 25:17-19;

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

Years later, in the time of King Saul, the LORD gave the following instructions to him through the Prophet Samuel:

1 Samuel 15:2-3;

1 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

King Saul was disobedient, and kept out the best of the cattle, and also spared the life of Agag the king of the Amalekites. The LORD was greatly displeased and said unto Samuel that He was going to take the kingship away from Saul because he had despised the word of the LORD - (Cp. 1 Sam. 28:18).

Why did the LORD take such a drastic action? In Amalek, through Esau, the seed of the serpent was seated, and he was constantly on the lookout how to attack and destroy Israel, and thereby, if possible, get hold of the seed of the woman and destroy him, the Lord Jesus Christ.

Amalek (Esau-Satan) consequently never let an opportunity pass to stretch forth his hand against the anointed of the LORD. It is therefore highly significant that it was of all people an Amalekite that finally killed Saul. (You can read it in 2 Sam 1:1-16).

Haman, the great adversary of the Jews in the time of Esther and Mordicai was an Agagite of the tribe of the Amalekites - see Esther 3:1,10; Esther 8:3.

Joshua led Israel into battle on that day, as described for us in – (Ex. 17:8-16). Moses, Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill to intercede for Israel with the

LORD. While Moses held up his hands, Israel prevailed and when he dropped his hands, Amalek prevailed. But Moses hands were heavy, and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
Exodus 17:14-16;

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.
15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi:
16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will* *have* war with Amalek from generation to generation." (Ex. 17:14-17).

Now notice carefully: It says: "war with Amalek from generation to generation". The Bible very clearly teaches that wars will only cease after Armageddon, the last battle, after which the Lord Jesus comes to establish his millennial reign of peace here upon this earth. Only then will the nations beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks and will nation not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war anymore - (Isa. 2:1-5; Ps. 46:9-11).

If war between the LORD and Amalek was to continue from generation to generation - (Ex. 17:16), and wars were only to cease at the Second Coming of Christ, then Amalek must still be today amongst the nations that are at this very moment preparing for war against Christendom, with the one aim to wipe out Christianity. We have therefore not to seek very far to find Amalek.

Without a doubt Russia is at the head of those Antichrist nations who are preparing to overrun the West and destroy Christianity altogether. It will also be very clear to anyone who would take the trouble to investigate the matter that the Jew is taking a very prominent part in Communism, as we have explained already in previous Studies in this Series.

Fantastic as it would most probably sound, yet it should not be very difficult to associate the Jew with Amalek, and thus with Esau. The Jew is against Christ, and so are Communism, and also the Russian leadership. According to Exodus 17:16, it was to be Amalek who was to be against the LORD from generation to generation, therefore also today. Where would Esau have found a better scheme whereby he could take the birthright back from Jacob again, or to prevent Jacob from ultimately reaping its fruits, than to masquerade as Jacob here at the end of the age? And especially at a time when God's real People are so deficient in knowledge - (Hosea 4:6)?

So very few have the sense to try and find out and investigate what the cause is of our present day conflicts, or to search in the most authoritative Book, the Bible, to see what was to become of the conflict between nations, as recorded in the

Bible. The LORD addresses Mount Seir for instance as follows (Edom, or Esau is Mount Seir in prophetical language, and a mountain represents a kingdom):
Ezekiel 35:4-5;

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had <u>a perpetual hatred</u>, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end.

And in Ezekiel 38:17 the LORD addresses Gog as follows (Gog is very clearly identified as Russia today, see our Study "Russia in Prophecy"):

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them? – (Cp. Ex. 17:16).

Once again we can see how clearly Russia, as the present day leader of the Antichrist combination, is associated with Amalek. And the leadership in Communism is very closely linked up with the Jew. Amazing, but as clear as crystal.

In Numbers 24:20 the hireling Prophet Balaam said concerning Amalek (and this is for the **latter days**, the days we are **now** living in, Numbers 24:14) the following:

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations - - - - -

(or, the first of the nations that attacked Israel, Ex.17:8);

- - - - - - but this latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

In Psalm 83 we find a very clear description of how the nations are scheming together against God's people (Israel) to destroy them and to take the houses of God in possession. Edom and Amalek are very prominent in this list of nations. We know that when the Lord Jesus Christ returns, He shall judge the nations from Mount Sion. This will be the habitation of God and of his people, when Jesus Christ comes to establish his kingdom here upon earth.

Have the Israeli State not already in an UN-Scriptural way established themselves there? And is the aim of Russia not also the complete domination of the Middle East? Be not deceived by the sporadic persecution of Jews in Russia. It is partly only a blind, and partly it is Jews of pure Israel origin who are being persecuted by the Jews of non-Israel origin who occupy a leading position in Russia.

The Destruction of the Jewish Nation by Seed of Esau.

At this stage we have repeatedly shown that the people called Jews, have been since before the time of Christ, a heterogeneous mixture racially. They can therefore <u>by no means</u> claim to be a homogeneous race. The brief existence of

the Jewish Nation which came to an end in the year 70 AD, with the siege of Titus, was terminated, not by the Judahites, but by the Edomites, amongst whom the Herodians were the most prominent. They purposed to destroy the Hebrew faith, also the Messiah, and the pure Israel of God. This struggle is still raging today incessantly.

There is ample proof that by far the greatest proportion of modern Jewry can be identified with the seed of Esau. The age-old battle between Jacob and Esau has been raging ever since they first struggled in their mother's womb. The conflict will only come to an end when God himself will deal with Esau, as we have shown before, and as stated in:

Obadiah verse 18;

> "And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it"*.

Edom (Esau - Genesis 25:30) played an active part in the war of Nebuchadnezzar in the war against Jerusalem and in its final conquest. They ransacked the city, killed the inhabitants and called for the complete destruction of the city.

Compare Ps. 137:7; Obadiah verses 11-14.

The incessant cruelties of Edom are cursed by the Prophets Isaiah - (Ch. 34:5-8) and Jeremiah - (Ch. 49:7-12).

Josephus, the Jewish Historian, gives a considerable amount of information about the continual hatred borne towards the people of Israel by the descendants of Esau, and of <u>the ultimate fusion of this stock with the Jewish nation.</u> This is Satan's age-old method of infiltration directed at the ultimate annihilation of God's people. Was Esau not with Jacob in the womb of Rebekah?

This history is of the utmost importance in regard to the attitude of the modern Jew. If we do not know it, and still cling to the ignorant idea that the Jew is racially pure and that they represent all twelve Tribes of Israel, we will be completely mistaken in our interpretation of the prophecies. We will also be unable to understand present day events in the economic, ecclesiastical and political fields. We will have no idea at all as to why and unto what purpose the Jew controls the major proportion of world capital, why he is so prominent in world Communism, and why he is playing such a leading role in the moral dismantling of the Western World.

"Following the return of the Jewish remnant to Jerusalem, to establish a nation under priestly rule, an impious element acquiesced in the abominations established by Antiochus Epiphanus, who (c.170 BC) pillaged the Temple and slew 40,000 people (Josephus ANT. XII, v, 4). This opened a sanguinary period of struggles between rival factions of the Jews, Judas Maccabeus succeeded in restoring the Temple Services and temporarily subduing many enemies of the

Jews, including the Idumeans, i.e. Edomites (Ant xii, viii, 1, 6). The time of John Hyrcanus saw the Jews again faced (125 BC) with hostility of the Idumeans: he reduced their chief cities and incorporated the seed of Esau in the Jewish State, so that from that time onwards the Idumeans came to be know also as Jews".

A short Study of Esau-Edom in Jewry by C.F. Parker: "------ Hyrcanus took also Dora and Marissa, cities of Idumea, and subdued all the Idumeans; and permitted them to stay in that country, if they would circumcise their genitals and make use of the laws of the Jews; and they were so desirous of living in the country of their forefathers, that they submitted to the use of circumcision, and the rest of the Jewish ways of living; at which time therefore this befell them, that they were hereafter no other than Jews" - (Ant. XIII, ix, 1).

"About 105 BC Aristobolus forced the Itureans also to accept Judaism, and annexed their country, in the region of Mt. Lebanon - (Ant. XIII, xi, 5)" - (Parker).

Three Devastating Blows to the Nation.

"The closing years in the history of the Jewish Nation are marked by three devastating blows struck by the seed of Esau-Edom.

The first blow demolished the priestly line of the Asmoneans, through the murderous activity of the wicked Herod, an Idumean, who thereby established himself as king of the Jews, and sought to affiliate himself with the high priesthood through marrying Mariamne, the high priest's daughter, whom he subsequently murdered. As he marched through the Holy Land in his campaign to become king of the Jews.

Herod was opposed by Antigonus, the last but one of the priestly line, who taunted him with his Idumean origin, and asserted that the kingdom should fall only to one of the royal line: '------- but Antigonus, by way of reply to what Herod had caused to be proclaimed, and this before the Romans, and before Silo also, said, that they would not no justly if they gave the kingdom to Herod, who was no more than a private man, and an Idumean, i.e. a half Jew, whereas they ought to bestow it on one of the royal family, as their custom was - (Ant. XIV, xv, 2).

Having gained the kingship, Herod destroyed the priestly line of Hyrcanus, the last of whom, the sons of Babas, had been held in secret hiding; but they were found and murdered - (Ant. XV, vii, 10).

"Everything Jewish was now, however, hastening to decay. Herod made men of low birth high priests, deposed them at his will, and named other in their room. In this he was followed by Archelaus, and by the Romans when they took the government of Judaea into their own hands; so that there were no fewer than twenty-eight high priests from the reign of Herod to the destruction of the Temple by Titus, a period of 107 years" - (Wm Smith's Dictionary of The Bible, 1863 Ed., Art. "High Priest" - Parker).

Now we can understand very clearly of what type Annas and Caiaphas were, who incited the mob to demand the crucifixion of Jesus of Nazareth. The serpent's

brood entrenched themselves very firmly in the key position and with satanic cunning and demonic hatred awaited the right moment. The position is still exactly the same today, and this is the supreme danger that is facing the White Christian Civilization at this present moment.

The second blow and most dreadful act accomplished by the seed of Esau was in Herod's endeavour to make certain that no legitimate seed of Israel should arise to claim the kingship from him; having heard that a new king had been born in Israel, he ordered the slaying of all male children of two years and under - (Matt. 2:16).

The third blow struck by the Idumeans against the seed of Israel furnishes the occasion from which Josephus dates the commencement (AD 66) of the fall of Jerusalem. With the approach of Roman forces, the zealots took it into their own hands to invite lawless Idumean hordes to join with them in the defense of the city. Under the leadership of John of Gischala, and unknown to the priesthood, the zealots secretly communicated with the Idumeans, soliciting their aid, and by this means bringing 20,000 of them into battle array before Jerusalem - (Josephus, Wars IV, iv, 1, 2).
The priesthood withstood the demand of the Idumeans that they should be permitted to enter the city which they claimed was equally theirs by right of kinship. They claimed that they had just as much right to defend Jerusalem as the Jews - (Wars. IV, iv, 4).
Unknown to the loyal commanders of the people, the zealots secretly admitted the Idumeans through one of the city gates; a frightful carnage ensued, in which the Idumeans let loose their hatred upon the Jews to such a degree as to weary themselves of the slaughter - (Wars. IV, v, 1-5).
The streets of Jerusalem literally flowed with blood. Very few realize, that this carnage was not only wrought by the Romans, but by these Idumeans who have come since then to form one of the major ingredients of the Jewish people. Josephus estimates that about one and a half million Jews died in that slaughter.

These foreign elements which have since that time completely taken over the Jewish People and are dominating them completely, have not lost till this day any of their cruel and crafty traits. It is still the same old instinct of the serpent, which has, but one fixed and predetermined purpose and that is to destroy the Seed of the woman. Let our pseudo scientist say what they like, but it remains a fact that heritability is still stronger than the environmental factor. This law stands determined for all time; every seed shall bring forth after its kind.

> "Can the Ethiopain change his skin, or the leopard his spots? t*hen* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil" - (Jer. 13:23).

The modern Israeli State came into being in 1948 after a wave of violence and deceit in a very similar way as with the fall of Jerusalem in the year 70 AD. The

assassination of Count Bernadotte by the modern zealots affords a very close parallel to the atrocity of the slaying of the Jews by the Idumeans at that time.

The Nation Absorbed by the Seed of Violence.

(Parker)

“Thus in their attempts to annihilate Israel, it may be said that the seed of Esau contributed in no small measure to the destruction of the Jews, which was completed by the Romans under Titus in AD 70. Yet such had been the infiltration of the seed of Esau into the Jewish nation itself that the final breaking of the nation and scattering of its people <u>were also the dispersion of the Edomites throughout the earth.</u>

It is small wonder that our Lord referred to the son of the wicked Herod (Herod II) as ‘that fox’ - (Luke 13:32); and that He should have declared to members of that generation which had perpetrated history’s vilest crime, but who boasted they were Abraham’s seed - (John 8:33): “I know that ye are Abraham’s seed (Esau was also a descendant of Abraham) - - - - Ye are of your father the devil - - - - He was a murderer from the beginning - - - - ” - (John 8:37,44): A statement full of ethnological significance, fittingly applying not to the seed of Abraham through Jacob, but through Esau and his Hittite posterity, and perhaps even indicating a continuation of the stock of Cain - the murderer from the beginning - (cp. 1 John 3:12).

The Apostle John in Revelation 3:9 writes of them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie - - - - ” a seeming reference to the treacherous line of Esau masquerading as Jews.

The Idumean origin of these false Jews is clearly indicated in their own claim that not only were they Abraham’s seed, but also that they “were never in bondage to any man” - (John 8:33), a boast that no Israelite could make, because of the bondage of their forefathers in Egypt. In its concluding references to this period of history the Jewish Encyclopaedia (1925 ed.), art. ‘Edom’ states: “From this time the Idumeans ceased to be a separate people”.

This brings us to a feature of remarkable significance, for the evidence indicates that Esau-Hittites comprise no small portion of modern Jewry; and that we must be prepared to look for the continuation of Esau-Edom within the Jews. It is considered more than probable that the extremes in modern Jewry - religious Jews who piously yet wait upon God, and those who have rejected the patriarchal religion and resort to violence and atheism - are founded in their different racial compositions: the former, the seed of Israel, and the latter those who seek to obtain the kingdom by violence.

The latter are by far the predominating element in modern **Jewry,** and it is from their ranks that the leaders of modern Communism have come. In which other way could Esau have succeeded better, than to disguise himself as Jacob? Did Jacob not do the same to him when he stole his blessing from Isaac?” - (See C.F. Parker).

The Khazars.

Another infusion of a foreign element into the Jewish People is that of the <u>Khazars,</u> who, due to their Turkish descent, is also of the Esau line. The Turks descend from Edom, and Edom is Esau. Benjamin H. Freedman, himself a Jew, said in an article titled “Palestine” in Destiny for January 1948: “Political Zionism is almost exclusively a movement by the Jews of Europe. But these Eastern European Jews have neither a racial nor a historic connection with Palestine. Their ancestors were not inhabitants of the “Promised Land”. They are the direct descendants of the Khazar Kingdom, which existed until the 12th Century. The Khazars were a non-Semitic, Turko-Finn, Mongolian tribal people who, about the first century AD, emigrated from Middle Asia to Eastern Europe. There they created one of the largest kingdoms of their time. At its greatest extent it covered an area of about 800,000 square miles. About the 7th Century AD, the king of the Khazars adopted Judaism as the state religion, and the majority of the inhabitants joined him in the new allegiance. Before that date there was no such thing as a Khazar, who was a Jew. Neither then nor since was there such a thing as a Khazar whose ancestors had come from the Holy Land. The Semitic people who established Judaism in Palestine many centuries before the Khazars became converted to the Hebrew faith, did mostly emigrate from Palestine. <u>But none of them emigrated to the Khazar far to the north</u>. In view of this fact, what becomes of the cry for “repatriation” to the “homeland”? These Eastern European Yiddish-speaking Jews have no historic or racial connection with Palestine, or, for that matter, with the other Jews who existed in other countries for thousands of years prior to the Khazar conversions”.

The Present Jewish Problem and its Challenge.

It is with this background of the complete history of the present day Jew that we can in any way possible somehow form an idea of the present day Jewish problem and its challenge. History proves emphatically that the Jews do **not** represent the **<u>Ten Tribes of Israel</u>**. The latter includes Joseph (the tribes Ephraim and Manasseh) unto whom the birthright has been entrusted on behalf of all Israel. This includes the possession of Palestine. The Jews therefore do not have the title deed to Palestine. Furthermore, many of the Jews accepted the Christian Faith in the time of the Lord Jesus Christ and the apostles, and were summarily rejected by the Jews. Their descendants became part of the Christian Church and became assimilated into the Western Nations who eagerly accepted the Christian Faith. These Western Nations are the descendants of the Ten Tribes, as we are busy proving. They are therefore the children of Abraham by both faith and decent, and therefore heirs to the Promised Land.

Since the disintegration of their nation, the Jews continued to make proselytes from all nations and to absorb them like the Khazars for instance - (See Matt. 23:15), with the result that there is no pure Jewish nation today. Only a very small remnant has remained pure. The inscriptions of the ancient Hittites on their monuments confirm the Esau-Hittite bloodline in the Jews.

History and Scripture prove that neither literally, nor spiritually can the Jews lay any legitimate claim to being the heirs of Abraham. They have therefore no right to Palestine. We will pursue this aspect further in our next Study as so many preachers declare so emphatically that the Jews of today represents all Israel, and therefore the Ten Tribes also, and that they therefore have the full title deeds to Palestine. (Some of the thoughts in this Study are from; ("A Short Study of Esau-Edom in Jewry" By C.F. Parker, Publishers The Covenant Publishing Company Ltd,. 6 Buckingham Gate, London, S.W.1, England).

The Plot to Seize the Kingdom.

From Documentary Studies, Vol. 2 by Howard B. Rand, Destiny Publishers, Merrimac, Massachusetts, U.S.A, by permission.

In order to fully understand the fulfillment of Prophecy concerning the end time, it is essential to know why and how the present State of Israel in Palestine was established. Christian men and women are being led to believe that this was the return of Israel to the land of their forefathers. Is it not almost generally believed that the Jews are the Israel of God today? Thousands of misguided Christians are giving their moral and material support to this UN-Biblically established Jewish State. Directly and indirectly millions of dollars, especially from the United States of America, are flowing into the Israeli State.

The Great Conspiracy.

What is the ultimate objective of the Zionists? As we have already seen, Scripture is very clear and emphatic about a diabolical conspiracy to destroy the way of peace and to enslave mankind. This entire evil plan would have been recognized long ago, if it had not been for the fact that the identity of the true Israel of God had been kept hidden by those who should have known better; they took all the blessings and promises of the Bible which belong to Israel and assigned them to the Jews. The result of this was that it gave to the Jew a completely false pre-eminence and position to which he is not entitled at all. Theologians have failed completely to examine all the facts to see whether the Jew is really entitled to the position, which the Christian Church ascribes to him today. This assumption that the Jews are the whole Israel, has made the Bible a closed book to most Christians. This in turn has had far reaching consequences in that it has robbed us of a clear understanding of world events, which is so essential today. Thus the

subversive elements which aim at world domination have been given a free hand to carry out their plans unhindered.
The Christian tolerance in regard to the Jewish aspirations is the result of this wrong supposition that the Jew will eventually, according to Scripture, rule the world. Thus the Zionists are moving on unchallenged towards their ultimate aim of world domination, without a shred of Scripture to support it.

This is going to make a world revolution and a world war inevitable, the result is going to be violence and bloodshed without parallel. The tragedy is that the Christian world is responsible for this chaotic state of affairs, because it has exalted the Jew to the position for the People of God who are destined to rule the world. The Zionists are busy seducing the nations of the world. The Christians have been deceived by the devil to believe that the Jews are the Israel of God. Thus Zionism is moving forward unchecked to pursue its aim to gain world domination.

Ominous Prophecies.

We have given sufficient evidence in this Series of Studies of the fallacy to ascribe to the Jews the prophecies and blessings, which belong to the House of Israel. The present return of the Jew to Palestine and the establishment of the Israeli State is **not** in accordance with the great prophecies of the Bible of the restoration of the House of Israel to the land of their ancestors. This restoration is to be accomplished by peaceful means, after a sincere change of heart and a genuine spiritual revival on the part of God's people Israel. Not one of these conditions can be ascribed to the return of the Jews to Palestine. On the contrary, the Zionists are busy fulfilling ominous prophecies which portend the coming of evil, and not of peace. Their establishment in Palestine is a sign that the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord - (Acts 2:20) is at the very door.

A Gullible and Foolish Western World.

It is almost impossible to bring these truths to light and to hope that they will be understood or investigated. The world press and propaganda machinery are in the hands of the powers of deception. The truth is soon made suspect, and those who proclaim it are smeared and labeled in such a way that the truth is soon made to appear a lie, and vice versa. The gullible Western World is soon fooled as they try to appear tolerant.

While we blissfully slumber and sleep and take for granted that which we are being fed by the mass media, the enemy moves forward relentlessly and according to plan to take away our freedom, and to enslave those over whom he will rule. If Christian men and women continue to be afraid to hear or speak the truth, and refuse to investigate the facts and to expose the diabolical intrigues, our

freedom of speech, of the press, of conscience, will disappear in our countries, as they have disappeared in the countries behind the iron curtain.

His Enemies.

In Luke 19:29-44 we read how Jesus triumphantly rode into the city of Jerusalem to present himself to the Jews as their Messiah. He did this because the Jews were at that time the only official representatives of his people in the land of Palestine. The Ten Tribes were away from the land, and the nation of the Jews in Palestine had the responsibility of the kingdom, and also of the temple service.

But Jesus knew that they would reject him as their King. In this knowledge He handed them a judgement against them in advance, and He did this in the form of a parable, even before He made his triumphal entry into Jerusalem.
He began by saying:
Luke 19:12-14;
12 "- - - - - A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom and to return.
13 And he called his ten servants and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, occupy till I come.
14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

The nobleman was the Lord Jesus himself, and the ten servants represented the Ten Tribes of the House of Israel. His "citizens" was the nations of the Jews, for they were the representatives of his kingdom in Palestine at that time. The parable goes on to explain that when the nobleman, the Lord Jesus, returns, He will reward his ten servants first; after that He would deal with his citizens, those who sent him a message that they would not have him as their King. They therefore became his enemies, and He pronounced the following judgement upon them:

> "But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them bring hither, and slay *them* before me," - (Luke 19:27).

His Servants.

Jesus Christ the Nobleman, has not yet returned from the "far country", but He will do so soon and He will then call his ten servants before him. They will be represented by the Western Christian Nations, the present House of Israel, to whom He has transferred the responsibility to bring forth the fruit of the kingdom by proclaiming the gospel, and to establish justice and righteousness on earth. This transfer of kingdom responsibility was done when Jesus said to the Jews:

> "Therefore say I unto you, the kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof." (Matt. 21:43).

Among the nations depicted by the "ten servants," there will be those who will not be able to give account of their stewardship, as we can see from the severe punishment pronounced upon the slave who had refused to trade with the talent entrusted to his care.

Bring Hither.

There were apart from the ten servants, also the LORD'S "countrymen". They are the Jews who have declared throughout the ages that they do not accept the sovereignty of Jesus Christ over them. There are some wonderful exceptions, but in general they have shown this rebellion during this time that our Lord Jesus Christ has been absent from the earth. This is the explanation for the terrible judgements that have come upon them ever since, and will reach their climax at the return of Christ.

The Jews that have been returning to Palestine since 1917 are those enemies of the Lord Jesus Christ of whom he said, "bring hither". That is, bring them to Palestine. The Zionist Movement is therefore not a return of the whole House of Israel to the land of their forefathers; on the contrary, it spells the gathering of the enemies of our LORD for the final judgement upon them because they had rejected him.

The final scenes of this parable were not to be enacted before the return of the "Nobleman". Since this present age is now rapidly drawing to a close, Jesus Christ must return soon to take possession of his kingdom. It is therefore highly significant that the Zionists are now converging upon Palestine. They are returning under an urge that they cannot explain.

In "Review of World Affairs," Destiny for April 1949, Kenneth De Courcy wrote as follows:-

"Very odd things are happening in Israel. Our observers were struck with the peculiar attitude of those travelling to Zion after the war. They seemed to see some strange sign which they could not help following at whatever cost. We heard this over and over again. These strange people saw something".

Numbered for Slaughter.

There is only one explanation for this strange urge; it is to be found in the command of our Lord Jesus Christ that those who would not have him to reign over them, had to be summoned to Palestine to meet him there at his Second Coming. He was standing at a place near Jerusalem when He spoke these words. He looked down the long corridor of time into the far future and knew that in these last days He would be returning from the “far country”, and that the Jews would be scattered at that time all over the face of the earth.

The command, “Bring hither”, means, “Bring them here, to this place; that is, to Palestine.” This is the explanation why thousands of Jews, not believing in the Lord Jesus Christ at all, have moved to Palestine. They are hastening thither, compelled by unseen irresistible powers, to arrive on time at the place of execution when the sentence will be carried out, “And slay them before me”. This judgement will coincide with the other big events that will be part of the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord.

Time is indeed very, very short, but even now there is still opportunity for individual Jews to escape the coming wrath of him who, as righteous Judge, has passed judgement upon them for their evil doings. The way of escape is by the acceptance of Jesus Christ as their personal Saviour and to acknowledge him as their Lord and King.

Seizing the Inheritance.

The question may well be asked:

Why must the Jews of today suffer for the deeds of their forefathers who nearly two thousand years ago were responsible for the crucifixion of their Messiah?

Why are the Jews of today subject to a judgement of slaughter for which they are even now going to the land of Palestine?

The answer lies in the first place in the fact that it is still the same evil seed that is acting according to the same satanic principle. They are still actively involved to resist, and to destroy if possible, the Message and Work of Jesus Christ in every way possible.

But there is still another explanation as to why the Jews who are now in Palestine, and those still going there, are waiting for their punishment for their rejection of Jesus Christ.

The answer to all these vital questions will be found in another parable of our Lord, and why the punishment has been carried over from generation to generation; and why the conflict between God and the seed of the serpent as propagated by Amelek, will not cease until all that seed has been completely destroyed. You will find that parable in Matthew 21:33-46.

A Just Verdict.

Since the House of Israel was away from Palestine, the Nation of the Jews, with Benjamin, a Kingdom tribe - (see 1 Kings 11:11-13,31-32) were carrying on kingdom activities. But because of the unrighteous methods of the Jews of that day, and their rejection of Jesus Christ, it came about as the LORD had warned in the parable and the kingdom was taken from them and given to a nation that would bring forth its fruits. This Parable of the Vineyard is a perfectly accurate description of the conditions leading up to crucifixion and the plot to seize the kingdom.

The Jews are the "husbandmen" in the parable and they refused to receive the prophets, who were the "servants" in the parable. Later they rejected and crucified Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who was obviously the "son" in the parable. What is not generally realized is that there are approximately twenty centuries between the fulfillment of "This is the heir; come, let us kill him" and "Let us seize on his inheritance".

Now, after nearly two thousand years have passed, the Zionists are undertaking to establish a kingdom in Palestine and seize our Lord's inheritance by violence. Coupled with this is their declaration that the commencement of a messianic era has come and that they, as a race, have a messianic destiny. Actually, the Zionists are boldly seeking world control hoping to inherit world rulership, which belongs to Jesus Christ alone. It is still Esau actively aiming to finally regain the Birthright.

It is also very clear from the parable that, timed with the coming of the Lord of the vineyard, i.e. the triumphant return of our Lord, is the climatic move on the part of the "husbandmen" to seize the inheritance. In the establishment of the Israeli State in Palestine in 1948 we are seeing the fulfillment of the final act portrayed in the parable just before the Lord returns. It is later than you realize - the climax of the age is at the very door, and the final clash between the seed of the serpent and the Seed of the woman is at hand.

A Plan of Action.

In his book, "From Smoke to Smother", Mr Douglas Reed (Author of: "The Battle for Rhodesia") points out that there is a plan of action out of which has already come the founding of the Zionist Empire. Politicians and governments are under the control of these forces and even American presidents yield to them rather than expose their activities and risk losing an election:

"The quick parallel rise of World Communism and Political Zionism is now clear to see, and the subtle methods by which Communism gains its hold over non-communist governments, parties and organizations outside parliament are revealed to those who are not afraid to see them. The means by which the Political Zionists have gained such an astonishing hold over political leaders in

America and Britain, however, were until recently hard to understand". (From Smoke to Smother - page 309).

Power of Money.

Mr. Reed then shows that the explanation lies in the powers of money and he calls attention to the fact that alongside the rise of World Communism and Political Zionism has been the transfer of most of the world's gold supply and money to America, the present seat of Zionist power. He then says:

"It seems to me, when I consider the power of that entombed gold and the pattern of events in the past thirty years, that there are great, organized forces in the world, which are spread over many countries but work in unison to achieve power over mankind through chaos. They seem to me to seek, first and foremost, the destruction of Christianity, nationhood and liberty in Europe; that was "the design" which Lord Acton perceived behind the first of the tumults, the French Revolution, and it has become clearer with later tumults and growing success.

This process does not appear to me a natural or inevitable one, but a man-made one, which follows definite rules of conspiratorial action. I believe there is an organization behind it of long standing, and that the great successes which have been achieved are mainly due to the efficiency with which this has been kept concealed" (From "Smoke to Smother" - page 315).

An Interesting Document.

For many years there has been in existence a most interesting document known as "The Protocols of the Learned Elders of Zion". These documents purport to set forth a plan for world conquest and every effort has been made to suppress them and destroy their damaging testimony. In our Country, for instance, it is a banned book. In "Destiny" (of Haverhill, Massachusetts, U.S.A.) for January 1944 it is said in part in a discussion of these documents:

"If what is stated in the Protocols is untrue, no one - not even the Jews need be disturbed by their publication. If, as claimed, they are a forgery, why not secure the original document and publish it? To do so would invalidate the forgery, for in order to be forgery, there must necessarily be an original. To try to suppress the Protocols as a forgery without revealing the original, of which it is a copy, is a difficult procedure.

The original might be interesting reading, so we say to our Jewish friends who have branded the Protocols as a forgery, let's have the original, which might become one of the best sellers and its publication would once and for all time settle the question regarding the "forgery".

If, as claimed, this forgery is untrue and but a skillfully written fabrication of lies, the Jews need not worry about it any more than we worry about published misrepresentations regarding our work and activities. Time itself works magnificent cures and we have perfect confidence that time will vindicate our

work and activities and bring discredit to those responsible for unwarrented attacks. Jewry would do well to assume a similar of attitude of indifference regarding the Protocols.
If, however, evil reports are true, then the human reaction is to do all in one's power to suppress such exposures. If the Protocols are untrue, a golden opportunity is before our brethren of Judah to destroy their effectiveness by sponsoring an edition with a running comment pointing out the absurdity of the claim made for them as the secret findings and plans of the Learned Elders of Zion. (Documentary Studies Vol. 2, p. 177, 178 - Destiny Publishers, U.S.A.)

We refer again to the book "From Smoke to Smother" in which Mr. Reed writes that those who are today puzzled by the stubborn chaos of our times should read the "Protocols". He counsels that they should assume as they read that the book was written by Machiavellian plotters who saw in the use or misuse of the Jews a good way of spreading strife and chaos. He then states:

"From whatever angle the book is regarded, the result is the same. (They are the blueprint of the events of the past thirty years). Long before we saw them, long before we would have believed that they could ever be employed, the methods by which our world has been reduced to its present plight are here laid down; here is the formula for the corruption, intimidation or subordination of parties and individuals, newspapers and writers, parliaments and politicians, which have been seen in practice as these three decades have passed.

(This book "Protocols" was written approximately 40 years ago; we can therefore say today, over the past 70 years - F.W.C.N. - this book is the blueprint of a world conspiracy).
The point is that its authors, whoever they were and whenever they lived, knew the methods by which the convulsions of this century would be brought about and Europe, by the middle of it, be almost destroyed. It is important then not to suppress or to attack the book, but to find out whence it came. That might furnish the key to still unsolved mystery of this century. I believe the great opposition to any public discussion of the Protocols reveals the strength of the forces, which do not wish the key to be found.

The Protocols are not uniquely important in themselves. They are but one in a long series of documents which cover nearly two hundred years. But they supply the key. The line of political thought set out in them can be clearly traced from the middle of the eighteenth century until today, and for at least that time a secret organization, which desires the destruction of Christendom and nationhood in Europe, has apparently been in existence" - (From "Smoke to Smother", pages 318 - 319 as quoted in Documentary Studies Vol. 2. pages 177 - 179).

The Approaching Climax.

Time will shortly demonstrate to even the most sceptical the identity of these conspirators who are endeavoring through chaos to enslave mankind. Associated with, if not actually in the centre of this worldwide conspiracy to destroy Christendom, are those who were responsible for the crucifixion of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

He said unto them:

Matthew 23:31-33; (read on to 39)

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

John 8:44-45;

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

Their plans are now carefully laid for the seizure of his inheritance, the first steps in the fulfillment of such a program evidenced in the Zionist claims to a right to Palestine which they have undertaken to possess through acts of violence. Furthermore, in their arrogance they have assumed a messianic mission for their race and in so doing are undertaking to usurp the kingly prerogatives of Jesus Christ, our coming Lord and King. The verdict of our Lord is therefore just in its condemnation of these conspirators and their attempt, through violence, to seize the kingdom.

We have only to await the completion of the Jewish trek to the land of Israel after which further events of momentous import will occur. The world is rapidly moving towards a climax and the returning Jews are hastening to be present when the holocaust of destruction breaks forth in all of its fury:

2 Thessalonians 1:7-9;

7 “- - - - - - when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from the heaven with his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.

(End of quote from Howard B. Rand).

Now Back to Exodus.

The attack of Amalek upon Israel, so soon after her exodus from Egypt, as described in Exodus 17:8-16, and the implication resulting from it, has kept us occupied for these last few pages. We will now return to the Book of Exodus and come to the following event of tremendous importance:

(1) - Israel at Mount Sinai - Exodus 19.

Will the reader please read Exodus 19 prayerfully and picture you in the spirit of the whole event as it is described. You will find that it is a scene of infinite glory, and therefore of supreme significance. Take God at his Word and believe that everything happened exactly as described.

Listen in the spirit to the trumpet sounding long and waxing louder and louder - (v. 19); see the mount Sinai covered in smoke and fire and quaking greatly - (v. 18) and the voice of God coming out of the fire. It must have been an awesome and majestic sight.

Here at Mount Sinai the Lord GOD married **Israel**. Moses was the bestman - (v.17), the LORD was the Heavenly Bridegroom and Israel the Earthly Bride. The LORD reminded them of what He had done unto the Egyptians (v.4) and how He had borne them on eagle's wings and brought them unto himself.
(Cp. Deut. 32:11, Deut. 33:27-29).

He told them that they were unto him a peculiar treasure and a kingdom of priests and a holy nation - (v. 5, 6).
In Ezekiel 16:8 the Lord said:

> "Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, - - - -

(Symbolic of the consummation of the marriage relationship - Cp. Ruth and Boas)

> - - - - - and covered thy nakedness: yea, I swear unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord GOD, and thou becamest mine.

Deuteronomy 4:5-8 gives a good summary of the purpose of God with Israel. The aim was that Israel was to demonstrate to the nations around her the wisdom and effectiveness of God's laws, ordinances, statutes and judgements. The observance of these would bring great blessing, prosperity and health. The nations around her, with whom things would not be so well, would come to her to find out the secret of her wellbeing; Israel would then have the opportunity to point them to the Living God. This was the whole purpose.
This is still God's purpose with Israel, his people.
The law is perfect.
David said:

> "The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes" - (Psalm 19:8).

Compare: Deut. 32:45-47, Matt. 5:17-19, Matt. 22:36-40; Rom. 3:31, Rom. 13:7-10, Lev. 26; Deut. 28; Deut. 4:29-31).

The Apostle Paul said:

> "Wherefore the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good" - (Romans 7:12).

Our Lord Jesus said in:
Matthew 5:17-19;

17 Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18 For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

19 Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven, but whosoever shall do and *teach* them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

In the New Covenant the promise is made to the House of Israel that the Lord would put his law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts – (Jeremia 31:31-34, Hebrews 8:8-10). Being thus completely saved and endued they would be <u>his people</u>.
Note that it <u>says</u> "The House of Israel", the name "Jew" being nowhere mentioned at all!
In the Millenium, when Jesus reigns as King upon the earth, the Law of the Lord shall go forth out of Zion, and the nations will be taught to walk in his paths, that is, to observe his laws, statutes and judgements.

There is therefore no mention at all that the "Law of the Lord" as given unto Israel at Mount Sinai was faulty and imperfect and had to be replaced. It was Israel who was imperfect; God found fault with <u>them</u> - (Heb. 8:8). God found fault with them, <u>Israel</u>, and not with the <u>law</u>.

It is very clearly taught in the Prophets that God will pour out his spirit upon Israel shortly before the Second Coming of Christ.
See e.g.: Ezekiel 36:27; Ezek. 37:5,9-10,14; Ezek. 39:29; Joel 2:23,28;
Acts 3:19-21; James 5:7, Malachi 4:5-6.

The Holy Spirit will enable them to keep the same law, which they were too weak to keep under the old covenant.
(See our booklet: "The Law of the LORD").

The Bill of Divorce.

Because Israel had broken her marriage contract, which she had made with the Lord at Mount Sinai, by walking after other gods, God considered it as spiritual harlotry, and gave to Israel a Bill of Divorce. This is the reason why God in Jesus Christ died upon the Cross-also for Israel in a special way. In this way He was set free to keep his own law which forbids divorce and re-marriage unless one of the parties dies, and to marry Israel again.
Read Isaiah 50:1; Isa. 53:8.
This marriage will take place at the Second Coming of Christ and the gathering of the true Israel from the four quarters of the earth for the Marriage of the Lamb.

The Bride of Christ.

It is wrong to say that the Church is the Bride of Christ. The Church is the "Body of Christ" - (Eph. 1:22-23; 1 Cor. 12:27) of whom Christ himself is the head – Col. 1:18.
In the same way in which the Lord married the literal Israel at Mount Sinai - (Exodus 19:3-8,17), in like manner this same Israel, purified and sanctified by the Blood of Jesus, will be married to him again in the Marriage of the Lamb.

Read the parable of the Marriage Feast in Matthew 22:1-14.
This is an earthly scene, for, to give but one reason, there was one person there present without a wedding garment; this could not possibly be in heaven, because nothing will enter heaven which is impure.
We read in Revelation 19:7 as follows:

> Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him; for the <u>marriage of the Lamb</u> is come, and his <u>wife</u> hath made herself ready."

(Compare Isaiah 54:5 - from the context it is clear that God here speaks to Israel).

The Greek word of <u>wife</u> is "**Guné**",
In contrast with "<u>**Parthenos**</u>" - the Greek word for <u>virgin.</u>
This distinction is important.
It means that this "**wife**" of the Lamb in Revelation 19:7 is not a **virgin**, but had been <u>married before</u>.
This is in line with the teaching of the Bible from beginning to end concerning the relationship of God to Israel, namely: That under the Old Covenant God had been married to Israel, but she went and played the harlot with other gods, and God had to give her a bill of divorce; but under the New Covenant through the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ, the Lord was free again to marry her.
In other words, she had been married to the Lord, but she went and played the harlot with many lovers - (Cp. Jer. 3:1,6,8) and was therefore not a virgin. But through the Blood of Jesus she was cleansed and sanctified - (Isaiah 53:8) and through the death of her husband (the LORD himself in Jesus) she was set free to

marry again. But his resurrection Jesus himself was free to become the Husband of Israel. What a glorious provision!
Jeremia 31:22 says:

> "- - - - - for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man".

Ferrar Fenton says: "A woman embracing a man".
In other words, the woman becomes the suitor, and that is exactly what the Bible teaches; the adulterous woman Israel will come to repentance and begin to ask for God in the latter days.
The entire Jeremia 31 must be read in this context.

A bride can therefore be a woman (a widow) or a virgin. By this time we ought to have great respect for the accuracy of the Bible and its precise choice of words in the original. There is no waste of words, each word has its specific meaning for a specific purpose.
The Greek word for <u>bride</u> in the Bible is "**Numphé**".
Now read Revelation 21:9;

> "And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride (Gr. - **numphé**,), the Lamb's wife (Gr. - **guné**).

From this verse to verse 21 we find a description of the <u>New Jerusalem</u>. Verse 12 says that on the twelve gates are written the twelve names of the children of Israel. The New Jerusalem is therefore very closely associated with the <u>literal Israel.</u> The <u>Bride</u>, the Lamb's wife, is the <u>New Jerusalem</u>, which in turn is associated with <u>Israe</u>l.
When we turn to Isaiah 54 where God is speaking to Israel and comforting her and promising her a glorious restoration, we see that in verse 2 and 3 He says unto her:
Isaiah 54:2-3;

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Then in verse 4 the Lord reminds her of the shame of her youth - when she as the **wife** of the Lord went after other gods and played the harlot with them, and the Lord had to give her a <u>bill of divorce</u> - (Cp. Isa. 50:1-2).

But now, why, the Redeemer has paid the price as it is so wonderfully foretold in Isaiah 53. In verse 8 it says:

> "- - - - - - - for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

This is why He can say to Israel in Isaiah 54:5;

> For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

Please, read the complete chapter prayerfully.
In Isaiah 54:11-12 He says;

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy (Israel's) foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And this is exactly what the New Jerusalem will be like – (Rev. 21:9-21); on the twelve gates of the city are written the names of **The Twelve Tribes of the Children of Israel** - (v. 12).
Revelation 21:19 says;

> And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones.

The Lord says this about Israel in Isaiah 54:11;

> "- - - - - I will lay thy stones (foundations) with fair colours (precious stones) - - - - -".

Compare these two chapters carefully and you will see that Isaiah 54 and Revelation 21 speak of exactly the same people, namely **ISRAEL**; both bring out the marriage of the Lord (the Lamb) with Israel - - - - -
(the bride - **numphé** - Cp. Revelation 19:6-9; Matt. 22:1-14)
- - - - - very clearly.

As we continue with this Study we will see more about this wonderful truth concerning Israel the "Wife of the Lord". Let me remind you again at this stage of Exodus 19, where under the majestic revelation of the Glory of the Lord, that Israel for the first time officially and sacramentally became the wife of the Lord. And in Exodus 20 we find the Ten Commandments, which are the heart and soul of the Marriage Contract between God and Israel. All the other Laws, Statutes and Ordinances are based on those. There was never ever anything wrong with this law, it was perfect - (Psalm 19:7-9).
But Israel was not perfect and was unable to keep it. The fault therefore was not in the law, but in the people. This is the reason why Jesus had to die for the transgression of "his people" - (Isaiah 53:8), who had broken this marriage contract by going after other gods - (Cp. Exod. 20:3,18,22).

But provision was made for a New Covenant between the same Lord GOD and the same people (Israel) in which the same law was to be written on the tables of their **heart**; then it will not be necessary for the one to say to the other:

"- - - - - Know the LORD; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for I will forgive their iniquity and I will remember their sin no more" - (Jer. 31:34).

The day of Exodus 19 and 20 was **GREAT**, but the day when the Lord Jesus Christ will come again in the **GLORY OF THE FATHER** with his holy angels - (Matt. 16:27, Matt. 24:30, Luke 21:27) for the "Marriage of the Lamb", will be **greater** by far. You will find more details about this in our book on: "The Book of Revelation", and also in the following Studies: "The Rapture", "The Great Tribulation" and "The New Heavens and the New Earth".

(2) - Israel at Mount Sinai - Exodus 20 to 40.

The remainder of the Book of Exodus from chapter 19 till the end still deals with Israel at the foot of Mount Sinai. The Book of Exodus is primarily the Book of Redemption in the Old Testament. It is therefore most important that we should understand all of the symbolism represented in the Ark of the Covenant, the tabernacle, the service and clothing of the Priests, and so on. It is one of the most blessed and rewarding studies of the Bible that one could ever make. But there are very good books available on this subject and we will not pursue it any further in this Study.

We read in Exodus 28:21, 29;

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

In Isaiah 49:15-16; (The Lord says through the prophet)

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee (Israel all 12 Tribes).

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

In Exodus 28 verse 21 we see that Israel is represented by precious stones. We find this same symbolism in Isaiah 54 and Revelation 21. Aaron had to bear these names in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart when he went into the holy place, that is, into the presence of God. Israel was that close to the heart of God, and according to Isaiah 49:15-16, it would never change.

Earlier on in this Series we have shown from authoritative Jewish sources that the Jews still believe today that the Ten Tribes have not yet been united with the Jews. But God would not forget Israel (all Twelve Tribes) according to Isaiah

49:15. Where then, are these "people" of God? Are the Western White Nations not busy doing the Will of God? even though imperfectly! Are the Jews doing it? And yet the Lord had said:

> "This people (Israel) have I formed for myself, they shall show forth my praise" - (Isaiah 43:21).

The Jews are certainly not doing it, but the White Western Nations are - they are therefore the literal "People of God".

Now you must note very carefully that you will not find the word "Jew" anywhere in Exodus for the simple reason that there were no Jews at that time. There were only Israelites, and there is a big difference <u>between</u> Jews and Israelites; this we have by now already shown over and over again.

The Book of Leviticus.

In the Book of Leviticus we find the interpretation and application of the Ten Commandments. This is the gospel represented in type. Israel had to show it forth, and she is doing it today! The Christian world is still awaiting the so-called awakening of the Jew to carry the gospel to the heathen (and that includes according to them, the White Nations of the West, who are supposed being of heathen descent). But the White Protestant Western Nations have in actual fact been busy doing it for the past centuries! It ought to be very clear to you by this time, dear reader, how completely wrong and misleading the interpretation of Prophecy is, when you take the Jew as representing all the Twelve Tribes of Israel.

The Book of Numbers.

The Doctrine of Balaam.

In the Book of Numbers we read the story of the Prophet Balaam. Most of the people who read the Bible only remember the story of Balaam in the incident where God had made the ass to speak when Balaam refused to listen to the voice of God. It is quite true that that was one of the most outstanding miracles of the Bible, but that is by far not the most important reason for the recording of the story of Balaam. No, there are far more important matters and issues at stake. It is so important that even the Book of Revelation points to Balaam in its complaint against the Church of Pergamus in the following words. -

> "But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication" - (Revelation 2:14).

This “doctrine” of Balaam consisted in that he advised to tempt the people of God, when God would not allow him to curse them - - - - -
(See: Num. 31:15-16; Num. 22:5; Num. 23:8),
- - - - -to marry the daughters of Moab. This was strictly against the commandments of the LORD who forbade Israel to intermarry with the heathen people round about her. Balaam’s intention was to rob Israel of her absolute purity and divert her from her high and holy calling. This would have been both literal and spiritual adultery.

It is once again exactly the same today in this crisis hour in the existence of White Christianity. The liberal elements are propagating racial integration with all the power they can command. In this they have the total backing of the International Money Power. The Radio, Television, Films, the Press and all the Mass Communication Media - books, magazines, advertisements are concentrating on deception and to incite to immorality and to despise all standards of Godliness, chastity, patriotism, love of parents and family, and strength of character.

The constant aim of Communism, ever since its inception, has been to undermine the morals of our Western Youth, and to sabotage and adulterate it. Lenin openly declared that in this way they would bring about the collapse of the West. What happened to Israel in the days of Balaam is happening in exactly the same way in the West today. The conclusion is absolutely clear: We are still the very same people of God today as Israel was in the days of Balak (Balac) and Balaam.

The Prophecies of Balaam.

It is absolutely essential that you should make a thorough study of Chapters 22 to 24 of the Book of Numbers if you want to have a thorough understanding of the place of Israel in the plan of God. The Prophecies of Balaam in this connection are of the utmost importance. It is in the light of God’s everlasting and irrevocable covenant with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob that Balaam uttered the following remarkable words:

> “God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent; hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?” - (Numbers 23:19).

It is also very clearly and repeatedly stated in these chapters that Balaam was to speak only that which the LORD allowed him to say.
In Numbers 23:7-8, he said that he could not curse or defy Israel because the LORD had not cursed or defied Israel.
In Numbers 23:21, he said:

> He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel; the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king is among them.

This is confirmed in Numbers 24:17,19, where it is prophesied that a Sceptre would rise out of Israel. Once again it is remarkable to note that the Monarchies of the Western Nations can be traced back through many centuries. It also in the Western Nations where the coming again of Jesus Christ, King of kings and Lord of lords is awaited with keen expectancy.

In Numbers 23:24 and Num. 24:9 Israel is compared to a lion. It is a remarkable fact that the lion features prominently in the heraldry of the White Western Nations. Thus for instance, the lion occurs on all but few, of the coats of arms of the provinces of Holland. And yet no trace of a lion has ever been found in any excavations in Holland. But both from the Bible and from History it is a recognized fact that the lion was one of the emblems of Israel.

In Numbers 24:7, Balaam said under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit:

> "He (Israel) shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted".

His seed being in many waters is true of the White Western Nations. They were the people who established colonies and settlements right across the face of the earth, and carried civilization to far distant heathen lands. I know that for the past few decades they had been heavily accused of colonialism, but it were these so-called colonial powers of the West who had saved many of the backward nations of the world from utter annihilation by disease, famine and war. Our own Voortrekkers very definitely saved many of the Bantu Tribes of the interior of South Africa from such a fate. And that is exactly what Balaam prophesied that Israel would do.

It has almost become a kind of superstition with many people that you should pamper the Jew as it were, if you want to be blessed, and, that nation which went against the Jew would go under. But this does not apply only as far as the Jew is concerned, but to all nations. Jesus said that he that taketh up the sword, would perish by the sword, in other words, that any nation or individual that taketh up the sword against another, without a cause, would go under. History is full of many examples.
The White Western Nations are more greatly blessed than any of the other nations of the earth, including the Jews. If ever there was a nation that has been persecuted throughout the past centuries, and had sometimes almost been annihilated, it was the Jews. But this is contrary to what God had promised Israel. God promised Israel great blessing and protection.
Read Numbers 24:9;

> "- - - - - Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

When you carefully consider the history of the Western Nations you will see that these promises apply to them. They are therefore Israel! In any case, you have not once come across the name “Jew” thusfar in the Bible. Why do people then make of these people to whom God had given these wonderful promises through Balaam, Jews, while the Bible does nothing of the sort at all?

In The Latter Days.

We read the following in Numbers 24:14;

> And now, behold, I go unto my people; come *therefore and* I will advertise thee what this people (Israel) shall do to thy people (Moab) in the latter days.

It is remarkable that the Bible speaks in several places of the latter days as a time of conflict between Israel and the heathen nations. The quotation from Numbers 24:14 is no exception to this.
But in Numbers 24:17, he goes even further:

> I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh; there shall come a Star out of Jacob and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

This is more or less the theme up till the end of Numbers 24.

All Bible Students agree that we are living right now in the last days. All we need to do, therefore, is to look around for the fulfillment of these words of Balaam. On the one hand we must see **ISRAEL** and opposed to her **MOAB** (a heathen nation) and also other heathen nations. And this is precisely the position of the White Western Nations in these days, with the hordes of the East against them and without any doubt on the warpath.

In addition Balaam saw in this same verse 17, a Star coming out of Jacob and a Sceptre out of Israel, smiting the corners of Moab. And according to verse 19, He (depicted by the Star and Sceptre in verse 17) Who was to come out of Jacob, shall have dominion.
This is exactly what all the Scripture declares concerning Jesus when he comes again from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire to take vengeance upon those who know not God and are disobedient to the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.
(Compare 2 Thess. 1:7-8; Rev. 19:19-20; Jer. 25:30-32; Isa. 66:15-16).

The Western World is in a very low spiritual condition, granted, but it is still the champion of the Christian Faith all the same, while the rest of the world is openly hostile to the gospel and out to destroy it. The Jew is also on the side of the latter. Here once again, therefore, the Western Nations fit the identity of Israel, and not the Jews.

The Book of Deuteronomy.

The Book of Deuteronomy contains the parting instructions and counsel of Moses of Israel with a view to their imminent entry into the Promised Land. He warned them about what would happen to them if they did not keep the Covenant. But it also contains glorious promises of restoration if they should fail and are exiled from the land.

We are living right now in the very time when this promised restoration and change of heart is to take place.

Please read Deuteronomy 30:1-10.

Verse 6 says:

> And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.
>
> Out of this time of dire distress (

This change of heart will be brought about by “Jacob’s Trouble” - (Jeremiah 30:7) which is the time when the heathen under the leadership of Gog of Magog (modern Russia) will come against Israel in the latter days which is now! The House of Israel is the White Christian West and the House of Judah is officially found in the pure element in modern Jewry.

Jacob’s Trouble) will come the promised Revival and the outpouring of the Holy Spirit upon all the Twelve Tribes of Israel **before** the Second Coming of Christ to set up his kingdom here upon earth.

There are many Scriptures we could quote to prove this point, but we give you the following few:

Ezekiel 36:27;

> And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

Malachi 4:5-6;

5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

Read Matthew 17:10-13 and Luke 1:17 with these and you will see that John the Baptist came in the spirit and power of Elijah and brought **Revival** before the **First Coming of Jesus**. In **like manner** there will be **another Revival** before the **Second Coming of Jesus** - brought about by people filled with the Spirit and Power of Elijah, the Holy Spirit. This includes the restoration of the full Nine Gifts and Nine Fruits of the Holy Spirit and the Ministry Gifts of Christ in all their Power, Beauty and Authority.

James 5:7;

Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandmen waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain.

Acts 3:19-21; (RV)

"Repent ye therefore, and turn again that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord, and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, even Jesus. Whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, whereof God spoke by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world began". (RV).

In our treatise on the Book of Joel we point out that a time of extreme fear and anxiety will effect the required change of heart which will lead to the pouring out of the Holy Spirit upon **ISRAEL**.

In our articles on "The Rapture" and "The Great Tribulation" we show that it is THE GREAT AND NOTABLE DAY OF THE LORD - (Acts 2:20), that will come unexpectedly as a thief in the night - (1 Thess. 5:2) **before** the visible return of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Israel, a Special People unto the LORD.

Deuteronomy 7:6-8;

6 For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people, for ye *were* the fewest of all people:

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

Israel was thus to be a holy, special and chosen people unto the LORD, with the special emphasis upon <u>service</u>. Special notice must be taken of the fact that it was always the LORD himself who applied the strictest selection. First of all He called Abraham out from among all the other Hebrews, and after him Isaac who had a miracle birth. And although Jacob and Esau were born of the same father and mother, it was Jacob whom God loved and Esau whom he hated. Even out of all the twelve sons of Jacob, God placed his special favour upon Joseph, and through him upon his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh.

It is a fact that this selection has continued right up till this present moment. It is therefore direct rebellion of man against God and his **plan** and **will** to mix the races in any arbitrary way.

It must at the same time be emphasized in no uncertain way that nowhere ever has this selection had the purpose of favouring the chosen at the cost of the not chosen. It was always with the express purpose that the chosen was selected to uplift the not chosen and points him to the living God. We will nowhere find a better illustration of this than in our Lord Jesus himself. He was the Son of God. The voice of God himself came from heaven and said:

> ”- - - - - This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased” - (Matt. 3:17).

And yet Jesus said:

> “Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many” - (Matt. 20:28).

When we take a second look in this light at Deuteronomy 7:6-8, as quoted above, we see that this was aimed at the service of mankind; God chose Israel from among all the nations of the earth to be his peculiar people, his servant nation. And this is precisely what the White Western Nations have been doing for centuries. This we have by now proven over and over in these Studies. If we are honest and unprejudiced we will have to admit that they are the only group of nations who have spread the civilizing influence and the Christian Message in the world. This cannot be said of the Jew or of any other nation on earth. The White Western Nations are thus once again the only group of people who, in the spirit of service to mankind, can be recognized as God’s own peculiar people. But this was God’s promise and charge to Israel, therefore we are the literal Israel of God. And if we have been doing this in spite of our blindness to our identity, how much more will we fulfill this calling when we come to know who we really are. It is to this cause of bringing our **people** to an **awakening** to our **identity** that we have devoted our very life and strength.
Please read as well: Deut. 4:5-8; Jer. 33:9; Micah 4:1-4; Isaiah 60:1-4.

We will be glad and rejoice when we know that this **message** has encouraged you to make a fresh study of God’s Word. You will then discover for yourself what a glorious calling we have. It will draw you closer to the Cross- of Calvary and make you to earnestly desire to be filled with the Holy Spirit and to be endued with power from on high to enable you to be his witness and thus fulfill your calling as one of the chosen people of God. Now read the Book of Deuteronomy in this light, and discover it for yourself as one of the most wonderful books of the Bible. It will make you leap for joy when you discover that where God speaks to Israel in this book, He speaks to us today, the White Western Protestant Nations. In Deuteronomy 4:20; for instance, Moses speaks to Israel as follows:

> But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

We, **today**, are that same people of God’s inheritance. It is often because fact is stranger than fiction, that it is so hard, to grasp this **glorious truth**. I am of course absolutely convinced that Satan, the father of lies is doing all in his power

to keep this **truth** from coming to the light. But just as surely as Jesus will build his church and the gates of hell will not prevail against it, as surely will this Truth of the Israel Identity become known and will it contribute together with all truth, to make us free - (Read John 8:32).

Four Reasons for Total Racial Segregation.

In the light of what has just been said it will now be easier for us to understand why God had given such strict instructions to Israel not to intermarry with other nations. It would adulterate the blood stream of the "People of God's Inheritance", something which Satan is pushing with all his might. Oh, how clever is Satan! He is even using a completely faulty conception of the gospel to promote racial integration!

In **Deuteronomy 7:1-6**, God gives four reasons why he commanded Israel to remain "**SEPARATE**".

(1) In verse 4, the reason is that they would turn their children away from following the LORD, to serve other gods. The argument that if both are Christians, this reason falls away, does not hold good, because the blood stream of the heathen still remains the same. God has no grandchildren. A person's conversion to Christianity does not change the composition of his blood, and the nature is in the blood.

(2) According to verse 4, Israel would then leave the Living God to serve idols. And that is exactly what happens. The offspring of such marriages depart from God and go after strange gods. Our librettists and philanthropists make a big mistake when they think that mixed marriages will bring the world closer to God, just because they make faith in Jesus Christ the only criterion. People do not come to conversion by giving out in marriage, or even through social intercourse, but only through the preaching of the True Gospel and all the counsel of God. Jesus commanded us to be his witnesses in the power of the Holy Spirit, and thereby to let the Light shine in the darkness. He never gave us the right to break any of the Laws of God.

(3) Israel was forbidden to mix with the other nations because she was a holy people unto the LORD - (v. 6). Holy means separate - separate for a special purpose. The purpose has already been emphasized. As soon as they mixed their blood, they would no longer be separate, God's peculiar people would no longer serve their purpose.

(4) Verse 6 says:

"For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God; the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth."

They would therefore go directly against the commandments and purpose of God by going back and losing their identity among the other nations by the mixing of their blood.

Many church leaders agree and consider it perfectly Biblical when the Jew keeps to himself. As far as I know there has not been a single person who has made an issue of the fact that Jews insist upon marriage of Jews with Jews only, because they are supposed to be the Israel of God. (If only they knew what a mongrelized people the Jews really are!) But when the true Israel of God wants to keep her blood pure, then the condemnation of the world and of some church circle is something terrible.

We have here given only four reasons why God had commanded Israel not to intermarry with other nations. There are many reason more, and we give them in some of our other publications, one of them being "Racial Segregation: What Saith the Scripture?"

The Book of Joshua.

Joshua was the successor to Moses. The Book Joshua tells us about the entry into and the conquest of the Promised Land. This book has a mighty spiritual application, and Bible scholars consider it to be the Ephesians of the Old Testament.

For our purpose, however, I would say that it is a typical description of the entry of present day Israel (the White Western Protestant Nations) under our Leader and Commander Jesus Christ into the Promised Kingdom of God upon earth. Joshua was a warrior; so is Jesus Christ our Lord. When He comes to rescue and deliver us and lead us through this imminent Crisis and Conflict, He is going to act as "Captain of the host of the LORD" - (Joshua 5:14).

It was while Joshua was busy looking over the terrain around Jericho and working out his battle plan for the conquest of that city, that he had the following remarkable encounter:

Joshua 5:13-15;

13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand; and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the hosts of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

This was none other than our Lord Jesus Christ himself as can very easily be established by reading all the Scriptures in this context - (Cp. Rev. 19:11-12).

The account of the fall and conquest of Jericho is well known, Unseen angelic hands pushed those walls over. The captain of the host of the LORD, the Lord Jesus Christ, was their commander. It was He, who, as the Angel of God went before Israel as they moved through the Red Sea.

Read Exodus 14:19;

> "And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them - - - - - - -".

In 1 Corinthians 10:4; Paul says that the rock which followed them was Christ.

Jesus said to Peter:

> "Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?" - (Matt.26:53).

He is indeed the **captain** of the LORD'S host!

He has always stood guard over his people. We shall yet see much more of it in the course of this Study. It is He who will come and deliver us when the godless hordes of the East and the North come up against us. He will make a path for us through the Red Sea of blood when Armageddon rages in all its fury. He will be our Joshua to lead us into the Canaan Land of a Thousand years of Peace and to make us lie down in green pastures by the still waters.

In Psalm 22 we see him prophetically portrayed in his sufferings.

In Psalm 23 we see the rest and protection in his kingdom.

In Psalm 24 we see him as the King of Glory, the King of kings, and the Lord of lords.

We see the same again in Joshua Chapter 10 where Joshua commanded the sun and the moon to stand still until he had won the battle.

We read:

> "And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man; for the LORD fought for Israel" - (Joshua 10:14).

When Gog of Magog (Russia and all the hordes with her) moves against us shortly the LORD will again intervene on our behalf, and then the following will happen:

Ezekiel 38:22-23;

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself; and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Compare also Ezekiel 39:7,21,22.

Jesus the Christ (Messiah) is truly the Captain of the LORD'S host, our Commander and King. He humbled himself and became the Lamb of God to take away the sin of the world, also that of Israel (Isaiah 53:8; "- - - - for the transgression **of my people was** he stricken").
But when He comes again, He comes to judge and to make war in righteousness – (See Rev. 19:11).

We must therefore read the Book of Joshua in this context. It was a time of War and of Conquest, of taking possession of that which was occupied by the enemy, but which by right belonged to Israel upon the promise of God. The leader was Joshua, the nation was Israel and the land was Canaan.

We live in the time of the end of this dispensation, it is a time of war, both according to the Bible and also as we can realize only too well from present-day world events. The Leader will be JESUS CHRIST, our Joshua of the present time. The goal and destination is Canaan, that is, this world that is at present under the control of Satan and Sin. When the conflict is past and the struggle is over, it will be: "new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness" - (2 Peter 3:13), and which, according to the Prophets, shall flow with milk and honey.
And the Nation?
Who will it be?
Israel!
All the Prophets declare it. And Israel is we, the Western White Nations, who at present are threatened by the heathen, and also the pure element within Jewry. We are the same people of God, the peculiar people, the special people (Deuteronomy 7:6-8) of the days of the Bible - we are Israel.

The Scripture cannot be broken - (John 10:35), and history is not composed of loose irrelevant incidents. It is a mighty river, flowing from eternity to eternity, from the hand of God, and back to God. The Bible ends with the same characters with which it started at the beginning.

Part 4

The Ten Tribes in Western Europe.

Wars and Rumors of Wars:
See That Ye be not Troubled - - - - The End is not Yet.

(Cp. Matt. 24:6).

At this moment of writing, it is the 14th June 1967. Since our last Study, events of the utmost importance have come to pass.
The most important event of all is the war of last week between the Jews and the Arabs. They say it was all over within less than a week. According to report it lasted only four days, from beginning to end.

But it is not as simple as all that. There are things happening behind the scenes that the man in the street knows nothing about. A great Statesman once said that one of the best ways of concealing a matter is by talking much about it; words is one of the most effective ways to cover up a matter.

The struggle over the Middle East has been on for a long time. The general public only knows what they read in their newspapers and receive through the ordinary news channels. The situation is actually very complicated and complex and there are many factors involved. As in any drama, the chief actors are not always those that you think they are at the beginning of the story. It is often only at the end, in the climax, when the real hero and the real scoundrel are revealed.

It is also the same in this instance. You must not be deceived into thinking that there is now going to be peace in the Middle East. The war there is not over it was only a spark that flashed out of a smoldering fire. The volcano will yet erupt when Armageddon comes. Listen to this:
Jeremiah 25:31-33;

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold evil shall go forth from nation, to nation, and a great whirlwind (Atomic explosions) shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

See also: Jer. 23:19-20; Jer. 30:23-24.
Note well that it is emphasized in (v. 20): **“- - - - In the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.”**

When They Shall Say:
Peace and Safety, then Sudden Destruction.

Before this recent contest in the Middle East we warned that we must not think that World War No. 3 will immediately follow. We expected that there would be a breathing spell after a time of fear and tension, because Paul wrote:

> "For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape" - (1 Thess. 5:3).

A putrid world bent only upon escapism and the pursuit of sensual enjoyment will grasp at any opportunity and excuse to sidestep the reality of life. Our Lord Jesus warned that his coming would find the world in the same condition as in the days of Noah when:

38 " - - - - - -they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, - - - - - -

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be." (Matt. 24:38,39.)

"Take Heed That no Man Deceive You"

(Matt. 24:4).

We live in the age of deception. Practically all and everybody are out to deceive. Advertising, people, newspapers, propaganda, diplomacy, and so on are all bent upon deception. We live in the days of the Big Lie. The position is so bad, that even religion is used to deceive. There are so many voices going around that say: "Follow me, I have the truth," that people can hardly recognize the **truth** when it actually comes to them. Together with a stunned and outwitted "Pilate" mankind wrings its hands and asks helplessly: "What is truth?" - (John. 18:38). Did it happen by chance that the Jew had to be the one to drive Pilate to ask that question?

The Big Lie Concerning Palestine.

Due to this mental and spiritual state of the world, a naive and puerile mankind has been completely brainwashed and conditioned to accept the present state of affairs in Palestine as completely Biblical. Everybody is now crowing and saying: "You see, I have always told you that the Jews are the people of God. See how they have now routed the Arabs in miraculous way."

That is still no Scriptural argument that the Jews are the people of God. Then the Vietnamese must also be the people of God, and the Americans the heathen, because a small backward country like North Vietnam has now for years penned down the mighty United States of America. Then Russia must also have been

God's Nation when she halted the Germans during the last World War and drove them out of her territory.
No, we have not yet heard the end of the story. The drama is continuing relentlessly. The curtain has yet to be raised upon the closing act - then only will the great unmasking come and the true characters revealed.

In this Series thus far we have produced ample proof that the Jews of today are descendants of the Tribes of Judah and Benjamin only, together with a small portion of the Tribe of Levi, but that even so, Jews are a very heterogeneous people, because many foreign, non-Israelite elements, had entered Jewry during the course of history. This resulted in the situation that the vast majority of the Jews are not descendants of Jacob at all!
They have therefore for **two very important reasons**, no exclusive claim upon Palestine.
Firstly, the Promised Land was given to all twelve Tribes, and the Jews are from the House of Judah, who represents the two Tribes only.
Secondly, the majority of the Jews of today is of non-Israel descent, and therefore have no claim to even one square centimeter of Palestine.

From before the birth of Christ the Jews had made proselytes from foreign nations and incorporated them into the Jewish Nation. Thus did they for instance assimilate the Idumeans (descendants of Esau, and therefore no heirs of the Promise) by force in the year 125 BC.

In the eighth century AD the Khazars also accepted the Jewish faith and thus became "Jews". In his book "The Iron Curtain Over America" (A must for all who really want to understand world conditions), John Beaty writes as follows about the Khazars:
"The Khazars were apparently a people of mixed stock with Mongol and Turkish affinities. Around the year 600, a belligerent tribe of half-Mongolian people, similar to the modern Turks, conquered the territory of what is now Southern Russia. Before long the kingdom (Khanate) of the Khazars, as this tribe was known, stretched from the Caspian to the Black Sea. Its capital, Ityl, was at the mouth of the Volga River. ("A History of The Jews", by Solomon Grayzel, Philadelphia, the Jewish Publication Society of America, 1947.)

In the eighth or ninth century of our era, a Khakan (or Chagan, roughly equivalent to tribal chief or primitive king) of the Khazars wanted a religion for his pagan people. Partly, perhaps, because of incipient tension between Christians and the adherents of the new Mohammedan faith (Mohammed died in 632), and partly because of fear of becoming subject to the power of the Byzantine emperor or the Islamic caliph (Ancient Russia, p291) he adopted a form of the Jewish religion at a date generally placed at c. 741 AD, but believed by Vernadsky to be as late as 865. (Vernadsky: "Ancient Russia", Yale University Press, 1943.)

According to the “Universal Jewish Encyclopedia” (Vol. 6, pp. 375-377), this chieftain, probably Bublan, called upon the representatives of Judaism, Christianity and Mohammedanism to expound their doctrines before him. This discussion convinced him that the Jewish faith was the most preferable, and he decided to embrace it. Thereupon he and about 4,000 Khazars were circumcised; it was only by degrees that the Jewish teachings gained a foothold among the population”.

In his “History of the Jews” (The Jewish Publication Society of American, Vol. III, 1894, pp. 140-141), Professor H. Graetz gives further details: “A successor of Bublan, who bore the Hebrew name of Obadiah, was the first to make serious efforts to further the Jewish religion. He invited Jewish sages to settle in his dominions, rewarded them royally, founded synagogues and schools - - - - - - caused instruction to be given to himself and his people in the Bible and the Talmud, and introduced a divine service modeled on the ancient communities. After Obadiah, came a long series of Jewish Chagans, for according to a fundamental law of the state only Jewish rulers were permitted to ascend the throne!” Thus far “Iron Curtain over America”.

Jesus made the following accusation against the Jews of his time:

> “Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves - (Matt. 23:15).

Thus we will be able to continue to prove that a good nine out of every ten Jews of today are not descendants of the original Israel, but only became Jews through adopting the Jewish faith. According to Judaism it is not your descent that makes you a Jew, but your accepting the Jewish faith. We have already in previous Studies in this Series gone into this vital aspect.

According to archaeological findings and the history of the ancient heathen kings of the Bible, the true Israelites resembled the White Western Protestant nations of today - slender build, long headed, blue eyes and fair hair, straight noses; and the old heathen nations like the Hittites and the Syrians for instance, looked like the typical Jew of today: stocky of build round headed, dark hair and eyes, prominent nose. In other words, Satan succeeded in completely reversing the world conception of Israel.
We Christian nations of the West, who are the true Israel are taken to be the offspring of the heathen of Bible days, and those who today are considered to be the people of God, are actually the descendants of the heathen nations of the days of the Bible. The chief aim of this, we have already explained in previous Studies. The implications are of the utmost importance. This is no child’s play.

The Jewish Appearance (Profile).

We have also gone into this aspect in previous Studies and we do ask you to refer to it again. But since the recent “Jewish Arab War” you have once again seen many pictures of the Jews in Palestine. You will have noticed that they are of practically all colours, facial features and stature: from the completely Western Type to the typical Turkish, Syrian and Ishmaelitish (Arab) type. Has it not yet struck you as to how could this possibly be? If they were all of the true Israel, they should be more or less homogeneous, not so? It is for the very reason that they claim to be the descendants of Israel that they want the land of their ancestors; in other words, the land has been promised to those that are the offspring of Jacob by blood (descent) and not to those who have adopted the Jewish faith over the course of centuries, and are thus descendants of other nations.

You will also have noticed that only a small percentage of the Jews that you know and of those whose pictures you have seen in the newspapers look like the West European. This last mentioned type is the true descendant of the genuine Judah and Benjamin and that is why he resembles those of his race, namely the descendants of the other Tribes of Israel, the Ten Tribes. The Jew of non-Israel origin also persecutes the genuine Jew. In Palestine today, there is a certain sect of Orthodox Jews who do not recognize the modern Israeli State because they claim that according to the Scriptures the true State of Israel will only come into being at the Return of Christ - see report to this effect in “Die Vaderland” (Afrikaans Daily) of 8th June, 1967. (No doubt this report will also have appeared in some of the “English Dailies” of that date).

Israel Will Return at the Second Coming of Christ.

Now, this is exactly what we believe, and we are glad to see that there is a group amongst Orthodox Jewry who endorse our point of view. According to all the prophets the true Israel, represented by all Twelve Tribes, will return when Jesus comes to rule the world from the New Jerusalem.

He will bring them back and they will **not have war** anymore after their return; neither will they walk in their evil ways after that. They will have no more fear of hunger or of their enemies. The nations around them will give them diplomatic recognition, respect them and look up to them for guidance. The present so-called Israeli State does not fulfill any one of these conditions. On the contrary, just the opposite is the case. (I am giving Scripture further down to prove my statement).

And what is more, the worst is yet to come. There is yet going to be an awful blood bath in Palestine, and most of the Jews there are going to be killed. Listen to this:

Zechariah 13:8-9;

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, the LORD *is* my God.

It is in this judgement that the eyes of the House of Judah will be opened, those who under the present circumstances, and under a false impression, have returned to Palestine.

Then Zechariah 12:10 will come true:

> "And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn".

Immediately prior to this all the heathen nations will besiege Jerusalem and fight against it - (Zech. 12:2-3; Zech. 14:1-3). At this point **something very important has to bear in mind:** The true Israel is **not** to be reckoned among the nations. Balaam said to Balak:

> "For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations" - (Numbers 23:9).

There has always been an element within the genuine Israel that has stood squarely against racial integration. South Africa may still be taking a lone stand in this today, but she has her allies in the Southern States of America. Western Europe will react in exactly the same way when the waves of colour begin to flood her shores.

It is such a pity that she is still blind to her identity at the present moment, and allows so much of her blood to be adulterated through racial integration. But did the LORD not time and again complain about the blindness of his people?

(See Isa. 42:18-19; Isa. 43:8; Isa. 56:10).

The Western Nations will therefore in this coming crisis, not number amongst those nations that will move against Jerusalem to besiege it, because they are of Israel. Therefore God's anger will not be kindled against them as declared in: Zechariah 14:3;

> Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

As a matter of fact, the Western Nations will by that time have been paralysed by the surprise attack of Gog - (See 1 Thess. 5:2) against them by means of nuclear bombs. At the same time the enemy in our midst who has for years been entrenching himself in all our key positions, will have rendered any effort that we might have exerted in the Middle East, ineffective, through sabotage and the incitement to violence by certain elements within our borders.

(Please read our booklet: “Russia in Prophecy”, and our book: “The Book of Joel: His Prophetic Message and Warning”).

It is then when the LORD will suddenly endue the remnant in Jerusalem with super-natural power to defeat the enemy. The angels will very definitely play a major part in all this.

First read Zechariah 14:2 and then Zechariah 14:3 and then Zechariah 12:1-10.

The Real Israel Will Return to the Promised Land as Follows:

Matthew 24:31;

And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

Isaiah 43:5-7;

5 Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

Isaiah 43:1;

BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

Isaiah 43:20;

“- - - - - because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

Isaiah 44:1-2;

1 YET now hear, O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou Jesurun; whom I have chosen.

Isaiah 45:4;

For Jacob my servant’s sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name - - - - - - ”.

We have given these Scriptures to prove that the literal Israel is God’s elect and that his elect will only be gathered at the Return of Christ, according to - Matt. 24:31.

Furthermore, you will notice that this gathering will only take place **after tribulation and not before** – (see Matthew 24:29-30).

According to most people the founding of the present State of Israel on the 16th May, 1948 has already been the return of all the Twelve Tribes of Israel to the Promised Land.

Where were the angels who were to have brought them back?
Where was the Second Coming of our Lord Jesus the Christ with which it is to coincide?
Where was "the tribulation of those days" - (Matt. 24:29) that had to **precede** the gathering of God's elect?
Can you see the hopeless ignorance in which the world finds itself? Will you not assist and support us to get the **truth** out to our nation? One way is to make a thorough study of these Studies, and then to speak to others and bring some of these facts to their attention. When they become interested, ask them to write for these Studies and to study them for themselves. But we give you some Scriptures to prove to you that the present Israeli State is not the return of the full Twelve Tribes to the Promised Land.

Deuteronomy 30:1-6;

1 AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: - (Cp. Matt. 24:31).

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

The present "Israelis" did not return as a converted people, they do not listen to the Voice of God, and they are still uncircumcised in heart. We say again, their possession of the land is under false pretenses and not according to Scripture.

We notice further from this portion of Scripture:

(a) That Israel was to be dispersed if disobedient, - (v.1).
Cp. Deut. 28:63-68

(b) The future conversion of Israel while in the dispersion, - (v. 2).

(c) The restoration of the People to the Land, - (v. 5).
Cp. Isaiah 11:11-13; Jer. 23:3-8; Ezekiel 37:2-25.

(d) It will be a national conversion, - (v. 6).
Cp. Romans 11:25-27; Hosea 2:13-19.

Ezekiel 11:15-20; carries the same message.

15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly, *are* they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

(Note the **double repetition** of words, signifying special earnestness and emphasis - Compare Deut. 17:6; Deut. 19:15: 2 Cor. 13:1).

That is exactly what the "Israelis" are doing today. They claim the sole right to Palestine, ask for help from the West to defend the land, collect millions of Rand in Western countries, but tell them: "Hands off, the land belongs to us". Note well they are called "the inhabitants of Jerusalem;" in other words, the Holy Ghost - (see 2 Peter 1:21) does not even call them Judah, or the House of Judah, but "the inhabitants of Jerusalem", a conglomeration who say that they are Jews, but are not, but are a synagogue of Satan – (See Rev. 2:9; Rev. 3:9).

It is just as if God answers them on this by proceeding as follows in:
Ezekiel 11:16-20;

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as little sanctuary in the countries where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countries where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh;

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

The "Israelis" have not fulfilled this portion of Scripture. They compelled the English by force and trickery in 1948 to relinquish the mandate over Palestine, they drove the Arabs from their ancestral homes by a reign of terror and murder. Do not allow yourself to be misled in your interpretation of the Scripture, by the fact that Russia is at the moment on the side of the Arabs. It is only because Russia is also out for the possession of the Middle East in her bid for world domination. You must view the situation as a whole. The hard fact still remains that the international Jew is the leader in Communism.

It is quite correct to say that the victory of the Jews over the Arabs gave the West, and also South Africa, a breathing spell. But do not allow it to mislead you; get a complete picture. It still does not make of the Jew (in particular) a defender of the Christian way of life, neither will the Zionist who is aiming at world-domination, be satisfied to leave things now as they are at the moment. He still wants to see the power of the nations completely broken, in order that he may emerge from the battle as the only ruler of the world. You must remember that the Messianic Vision of the Jew is not only the possession of the land of Palestine. No, but together with the possession of Palestine goes the sovereignty over the whole world; according to this Jerusalem will not only be the capital of the Promised Land, **but of the whole world.**

If the Jews alone are the Chosen People of God, then, according to the prophets, will they also be the sole rulers of the world. This is their vision at the moment. It is also their driving power. That is also why they will not allow anything to stand in their way, they look upon it as their commission from God, and upon the Old Testament as interpreted by the Talmud, as their mandate.

All non-Jewish nations are according to them the heathen ("**goyim**") and they are therefore as the Chosen People of God and completely entitled to exploit them at will. We know that this statement will raise the cry of anti-Semitism against us, but we are for the **truth**. Jesus the Christ, our Saviour had to die for this same **truth**, on the Cross. It is still the same Jews who had him crucified. They were not of Abraham, but of their father the devil. Listen carefully to this conversation between Jesus and the Jews:

John 8:37-45;

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him; We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God, neither came I of myself, by he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.

44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because

there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

We referred to this matter in previous Studies in this Series, but repeat it here because it is so very important. It is still the same serpent's brood that had send Jesus to the Cross, that are still controlling International Jewry today under the leadership of Zionism.

The Joint Calling and Future of Judah and Israel.

Glorious promises of restoration await the genuine Jew, that is the Jew who is a descendant of the House of Judah.
Together with the descendants of the House of Israel, as we find them in the White Western Protestant Nations, they will experience a sound re-birth in this coming hour of trouble (Jacob's Trouble of Jeremiah 30:7). God will pour out his spirit upon them, and will take those that are spared among them, back to the Land of Promise, with Jesus as their King. From thence, with Jerusalem as capital, He will rule the world through them. It will not be World Government of force or of exploitation, but of **peace** and of **service**.

There will be no more wars, neither famine, droughts pest nor disease. The rains will fall in due season, and the earth will yield abundantly. Even the desert will blossom and bloom as a rose. Nobody will be afraid. The Government will be in righteousness happiness, joy and song will return to this old earth. Man will once again live to a high age there will be time again for the beauty and loftier things of life. No one will have to toil and battle to make a living. The earth will be willing, the clouds will yield their rain, and the hills will flow with new wine - (Cp. Amos 9:13-15; John 2:10). The motive will be service instead of profit.

It has never been the purpose of our Creator to favor one nation or group of nations at the cost of other nations. He elected Israel to serve the world, not to dominate it. But no nation or individual can fulfill this without a sound re-birth. There is no birth without pain.
We now give a few portions of Scripture to prove the foregoing statements concerning the blessing of the whole world, after the return of a united and converted Israel to the Land of Promise:

Micah 4:1-4;

1 BUT in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills: and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; (all 12 Tribes); and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it.*

In Scripture mountain (See Micah 4:1) represents a Kingdom:
Cp. Dan. 2:35 - hills represent lesser kingdoms.
This prediction therefore asserts:

- **(a)** The ultimate establishment of the kingdom, with Jerusalem as capital(v.1)
- **(b)** The universality of the future kingdom - (v.2)
- **(c)** It's character - **PEACE** - (v.3)
- **(d)** It's effect - **PROSPERITY** - (V.4).

Compare also Isaiah 2:1-5; Isa. - 11:1-12.

Isaiah 55:12-13;

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 Instead of the thorn shall come up the fig tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

Joel 3:16-18;

16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and **the heavens and the earth shall shake**: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall drop down new wine and the hills shall flow with milk - - - - -

(Cp. Matt. 26:29; Luke 22:18; Luke 12:37; John 2:10; Amos 9:13).

- - - - - and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

Amos 9:9-15;

9 For, lo I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

(The true Israel will retain her identity).

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 In that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof (Cp. Acts 15:16-17); and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 That they may possess the remnant of **Edom** - - - - -

(This Edom should read Adom - Mankind),

- - - - and of all the heathen (i,e. nations), which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doeth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth the seed - - - -

(That is how abundantly the earth will yield her increase)

- - - and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel - - - -

(I will restore the fortunes of my people Israel)

- - - - and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

(Nowhere does it say that they will have to fight for it again).

Summary:

The genuine Israel (all 12 Tribes) will in a time of great trouble (Jacob's Trouble) come to repentance. This will coincide with the Return of Christ. He will then take them back to the Land of Promise, Canaan, and restore them to their inheritance. He himself will reign over them and bless them with great prosperity, and make them to be blessing unto all nations. This will coincide with the thousand years of peace (Millenium).

Not one of the **promises** mentioned in the Scriptures we have quoted has been fulfilled in the present Israeli State or in its people. There are many more Scriptures that we could quote. The following are but a few, study them carefully and compare them with the history of the Jews to Palestine before 1948 and since. Also compare them with events as they will be taking place from day to day, and you will be able to judge for yourself whether they be the real Israel: (Ezekiel 20:33-44; Ezek. 36:16-38; Ezek. 34:11-31; Ezekiel 37; Zeph. 3:13-20; Jer. 3:13-18).

One Year Later.

I am writing this Study on Thursday, 1st August 1968, nearly 14 months since I wrote the previous Study on 14th June 1967. In that Study I commented on the six days war between the Jews and the Arabs, in the light of Scripture. I pointed out from God's Word that, that war and victory of the Jews, bore not a single characteristic of the return of the true Israel to Palestine, or of the restoration of the People of God to the Promised Land of their fathers.
We pointed out in that Study that the genuine return of the true Israel of God will be at the Return of Christ; and that after the return of the nation to the Promised Land, there will be no more war.
Now, one year later, it is profitable to review the situation. Once more there is fairly general talk of a "New War" in the Middle East. According to the July 1968 edition of the monthly paper "Intelligence Digest" the re-equipping by Russia of the so-called Socialist Arabic State, has more than compensated for the losses suffered during the six day's war of last year.
According to this paper the Arabs now have more modern and better weapons and military equipment than ever before. And what is more after a year of intensive training under thousands of Russian instructors, their armies are now in a totally different state of military preparedness than 12 months ago. This improvement is continuing all the time.

A New War.

In the Arabic bazaars talk is going round that there is the smell of a new war in the air. This is no mere slogan for propaganda purposes; the Arab leaders are saying it. Some of the "Intelligence Digest" observers say that there is going to be trouble in the autumn (our Spring). It is believed that these rumors are being circulated purposely, with the approval of the Kremlin. It also means that the restoring of Arab self-confidence from the shaken morale of the masses has begun. The time for licking wounds and digging in is over. The machine that broke down has been repaired. It will now go on road test (Quoting from "Int. Dig").

Dark Clouds.

The dark clouds of the approaching judgement are indeed lowering. "Apart from Vietnam and the Middle East, there is a strong Russian naval presence in the East Mediterranean and Russian warships are in the Persian Gulf. Plans are maturing for Russian naval moves in the Indian Ocean.
In Africa, every anti-western force has substantial Russian backing. In Latin America Communist influences are steadily spreading. Much of Western Europe is politically unstable. Germany is becoming more and more nervous and

undecided, uncertain of what the future may hold" - (According to Int. Dig. July 1968 issue).
We only mention these few facts concerning the present world situation to enable you to see the issues at stake in their global aspect. The final conflict is at the door, and this battle is for world-domination. It is Satan versus Christ. And Christ can in no way whatsoever be separated from the people of God, namely Israel. He is definitely coming to reign as King **on the earth**. His Kingdom will commence with the restored Kingdom of Israel as a nucleus and then spread to eventually cover all the earth, and all nations will come under his sceptre.

The Communist is very much aware of his aim, namely world-domination. To him there is no problem, his target is clearly defined and with relentless determination he is driving straight for the mark.
In like manner the Zionist is very sure of his aim, namely the same: world-domination. He is absolutely convinced that he has been divinely commissioned for this. I am firmly convinced that they, without realizing it, are satanically inspired to steal God's Kingdom on earth, as we have explained already in previous Studies. They are being assisted in this in no small way, by an erring Christendom who does not know the Scriptures, neither the power of God.

It is only the Third Group, namely White Western Christianity that does not know its destiny, and is therefore drifting like a ship at sea, with no destination and without a compass or a rudder. It is sad beyond description to see nations with a proud record of leadership in the past, and a divine commission and charter for the future, not knowing whence they have come or whither they are going.
No one will ever understand the present rapidly mounting clash if he does not know the ultimate climax for which it is heading. This climax is the Coming Again of Jesus Christ to regather Israel, make of them **one nation**, then to reign over them as King and bring back this old world to peace and harmony with God;

An Everlasting Kingdom.

The Apostle James says in Acts 15:13-18;

13 - - - - - Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me:

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles (i.e. the nations), to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets: as it is written,

16 After this will I return, and **will build again the tabernacle of David; which is fallen down**; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 **That the residue of men might seek after the Lord**, and all the Gentiles (nations), upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

The angel said unto Mary:
Luke 1 31-33;
31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.
32 He shall be great, and shall be called **the Son** of the Highest: **and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:**
33 **And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever;** and of his kingdom there shall be **no end**.

This kingdom is here **on earth**;
The house of Jacob is a People and not a Church;
And the throne of David is **a literal throne and here on earth**.

This is the glorious prize that is at stake. This battle is not only waged with weapons of war, neither is the battle ground only there where you hear the thunder of guns and bombs. No, the war is also in the air, in the world of the spirit and of thought. Many a battle has been lost or won, not by the sword, but by the pen. Never ever in the history of man have pen and sword been more effectively combined in the hands of the enemy than in this final conflict that is now rapidly moving towards its climax. Physical weapons of war are being perfected more and more every day. The modern war machine has reached a fantastic potential. Science has gained some of its highest achievements particularly in the field of the manufacture of weapons of war.

The pen has not lagged behind. The coupling of words with the intent to form and manipulate man's thoughts and minds in order to mislead and deceive has developed into a fine art. The proof of this is that millions of people today will do precisely as they are told, not only in a completely surrendered way, but they will even feel they are fighting for a lofty ideal in doing so.

And here is the danger: The mass-man manipulated into **an idea with a modern weapon in his hand.** Who is going to save us? Only **Jesus Christ at his Second Advent!** (Ask for our Study on this). This will be a Divine Intervention - (See our Booklet: "Joel, His Prophetic Message and Warning").

Jesus Was Not a Jew.

Because Jesus at his Second Advent comes to regather the Twelve Tribes of Israel and to reign over them as King - (See Luke 1:31-33 and related Scriptures), it is of the utmost importance to establish the identity of both Israel and Jesus beyond any shadow of a doubt. We have been busy doing this with regard to Israel in this Series right from the start, and we shall be doing so until the conclusion of these Studies.

But we do not want you only to know who the true "People of God" are, we also do not want you to have any doubt as far as the identity of the **King** is concerned. We believe that Gods Word will never leave us in the dark concerning such a

vitally important matter. And seeing that we are right now heading for the climax very fast, in which it is going to be decided once and for all **who** is going to rule the world, it is of the utmost importance that we should know who the true Israel is, and Who Jesus is. If our White Western Protestant Nations have this **knowledge**, and this **faith**, we will also receive the **power** to take place with dignity and power at this time when the darkest night in the history of man, is going to be followed by the brightest day:

> "For I *am* the LORD, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed" – (Malachi 3:6).
>
> But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall" - (Malachi 4:2).

Jesus Was, and Is the Son of God.

When a child is born he usually assumes the nationality of his father. In case of Jesus Christ, he had **no earthly father**. The Holy Ghost overshadowed the Virgin Mary and she conceived, bore a son, and called him Jesus:

Luke 1:34-35;

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

God the Father also confirmed it as such at the baptism of Jesus in the river Jordan:

> "And lo a voice from heaven saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I *am* well pleased" - (Matt 3:17).

Compare also Matthew 17:5.

On some of the occasions when the Jews wanted to stone the Lord Jesus, it was because of the fact that Jesus had claimed that He and the Father were **one**. This for example:

John 10:30-33, 37-39;

30 I and *my* Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God.

37 If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know, and believe, that the Father *is* in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he escaped out of their hand.

Read also: John 1:1-2,14,18,34,49; John 8:16; John 19:7; Acts 3:13; Romans 8:3; 2 Cor. 1:3,19; Gal. 4:4; ect.

On the side of his Father, to call it such, in order to develop our argument further, we can say that Christ is God according to the following Scriptures:

As Jehovah, compare Isaiah 40:3 with Matthew 3:3:

> "The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD (Jehovah in the original), make straight in the desert a highway for our God" - (Isaiah 40:3).
>
> "For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight" - (Matt.3:3).

As Jehovah, the First **and the** Last**:**

Isaiah 44:6;

> Thus saith the LORD (Jehovah in original) the King of Israel, and his redeemer - - - - -

(Cp. Isaiah 53:8)

> - - - - - the LORD (Jehovah) of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.

Compare this with:

Revelation 1:17-18;

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

There cannot be two Firsts and two Lasts.

(Remember that when the word LORD is written in capital letters in the "Authorized Version" it is always Jehovah in the original).

Now compare for yourself in your own Bible the following:

Jesus as Jehovah our RIGHTEOUSNESS: - Jer. 23:5-6 with 1 Cor. 1:30;

Jesus as Shepherd and Fellow of Jehovah: - Zech. 13:7 with Phil. 2:6;

Jesus as the Eternal God and Creator: - Psalm 102:24-27 with Heb. 1:8,10-12;

Jesus as the Mighty God: - Isaiah 9:6;

Jesus as Immanuel (God with us): - Isa. 7:14; with Matt. 1:23;

Jesus' Blood was called the Blood of God: - Acts 20:28;

Jesus as one with the Father: - John 10:30,38; John 12:45 John 14:7-10; John 17:10.

Jesus worthy of equal honor with the Father: - John 5:23.

And there are many more.

In the light of these Scriptures, who gave people the authority to call Jesus a Jew, and then especially, to compare him with the Jew of today? We have by now proved over and over again in this Series that the present day Jew is a **mixed race,** as anyone who has been to Palestine, will be able to confirm.

The Jews Themselves Never Called Jesus a Jew.

The Jews in the days of Jesus on earth even called him of the devil, but never a Jew. They did not recognize him as their King.
Listen to this:
John 19:14-15,19-22;

14 And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he (Pilate) saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!,

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We **have no king but Ceasar.**

19 And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, **JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.**

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was night to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, **Write not**, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

Of Nathanael Jesus said that he was an Israelite in whom there was no guile. It was he who had said to Jesus:

"Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art the King of Israel!" - (John 1:49).

Jesus accepted that tribute, because it was true. He was the King of Israel (all 12 Tribes) and not only of a few Jews, and then of mixed blood at that!

Jesus the Son of David.

From his mother's side, in his capacity **as man, Jesus was a pure** descendant of the House of David, who in turn again was a pure descendant of Judah, one of the 12 sons of Jacob, and therefore a pure Israelite (not a Jew). In our previous Studies we very carefully went into the matter to demonstrate the difference between a Jew and an Israelite.

There were no Jews before the Babylonian Captivity of the House of Judah. David was not a Jew because the Jews had not yet come into existence in his time. The Jews only came to be known as such after the return from Babylon. It was also after this return that many impure elements were taken up in the bloodstream of the Jews, as we have shown repeatedly in our previous Studies.

We read for instance that in the time of Esther:

> "- - - - - - - And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them" - (Esther 8:17).

In other words, they accepted the Jewish faith and thus became Jews; it does not mean that their bloodstream was suddenly changed. Oh no, that remained the same; from now on it was going to mingle with the blood of the Jews.

And thus by the time Jesus was born nearly 500 years later, many other foreign bloodstream's had also entered that part of the House of Judah that had **returned** to Palestine. But God had promised Israel that He would sift her as corn is sifted in a sieve but that not a single grain would fall to the ground - (Amos 9:9). That meant that the LORD had promised that He would see to it that throughout the centuries and right through all her wanderings, there would always be a pure remnant preserved from each Tribe, thus preserving the **nation as a pure race**, however small their numbers may be. This **had to be**, because God had made an everlasting and irrevocable covenant **with Israel, as a Nation**. Thus it will also be when Jesus comes back again and sends out his angels to gather the dispersed **of Israel**: it will be those **of pure national Israel descent** if not, God's promises to Israel as a Nation, are void of meaning.

Thus it was also with the birth of Jesus. He **could not** have been descendant, from his human side of the Jews as such, because their blood was mixed. He had to be born of a family line of which the descent, pure and unadulterated, could be traced back right unto David. That was not only to make him a pure son of David according to the Scriptures, but also a pure Israelite according to the covenant. Nowhere ever did God make a covenant with the Jews; Jesus said unto the Jews that the kingdom would be taken away from them and given to a **nation** that would bring forth the fruit of it - (Matt. 21:43).

This is the reason why the descent of Jesus is so accurately traced, both through Mary out of whom He was born after the flesh, and even of Joseph, his earthly stepfather, even though Joseph had nothing to do with his birth. Please study carefully the genealogy of Mary and of Joseph as you find them in Matt. 1:1-17, and Luke 3:23-38.

You will see that no foreign blood entered into the bloodstream of Jesus, as far as his humanity and incarnation is concerned. God preserved unto himself, from generation to generation, a select family of pure blood, without any adulteration whatsoever. Therefore, also in this respect Jesus was no Jew in the sense that we understand the term "Jew" today. The Jew is a mixed people, as we have repeatedly shown in this Series. In Jewry we will of course find the pure element that is a pure descendant of Judah and Benjamin, because God's promise also applies to Judah and Benjamin. But this pure strain within Jewry will not resemble the typical Jew, as we know him today, for the latter is not a pure Israelite.

In his famous painting “The Light of The World”, Holman Hunt depicted Jesus with fair or auburn hair, blue eyes, and a straight nose. We explained in No.3 of this Series that he arrived at this portrayal after a carefully study of the pure Israelite. He came to the conclusion that he was of the Nordic type, that is, longheaded (as opposed to round headed), with blue eyes, a straigh nose and thin lips.

Once again we can see the truth of what the Holy Ghost said through the Prophet Hosea in Chapter 4:6: “My people Israel are destroyed for lack of knowledge”. The knowledge concerning science, philosophy, politics, and so on, is being pursued with zeal and determination; but the true knowledge, that of knowing God and his word and of his provision for this world, is being awfully neglected. No wonder that the enemy is rising up against us and taunting and defying us. Shall we not make it our aim, with the Apostle Paul, to know him (Jesus) and the power of his resurrection - (Phil. 3:10)? This includes Jesus Kingship and Jesus Identity as far as his humanity is concerned. If the Bible calls Jesus the Son of David, let us also call Jesus the same.

David was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to - (1 Sam. 16:12; 17:42). We will then not make the same mistake as some others who say that Jesus might even have been black, seeing many of the Jews are black.

We have also repeatedly shown in this Series how the Judahites (the descendants of the House of Judah) after their return from the Babylonian Captivity intermarried with the inhabitants of the land. This greatly distressed Ezra en Nehemiah - (see Ezra 9 and 10 and Nehemiah 13:23-29). These foreign elements were particularly the Hittites, a Canaanite people.

In the course of time this interbreeding of the Judahites with the Hittites produced a particular racial type which today is known as the Jew. In other words, the Jew, as we know him today, is not of pure Israelite stock, but through intermarriage in the days of Ezra and Nehemiah, the blood of the Hittite flows in their veins. This blending gave to the Jew his dark complexion and also to Hittite builds and features.

As pointed out in previous Studies in these Series, this bloodstream was still further adulterated by other additions during the course of succeeding centuries. Thus were the Idumeans (of Esau extraction) absorbed by the Jews in the year 125 BC. Later, in the eighth Century AD, the Khazars were added, a non-Semitic, Turko-Mongolian race form Central Asia. They were converted to the Jewish Faith, and thus merged with the Jews. This foreign strain is dominant in Jewry.

The House of David is Racially Pure.

The House of David did not become involved in this adulteration. We have already pointed out that God stood strict guard over this “seed” throughout the centuries; Jesus had to descend from the pure House of David according to the Scriptures, and David again had to come from the pure House of Judah, and

Judah again from Jacob, and Jacob from Abraham, all according to the Scriptures. **None of these were Jews!** Jesus was **therefore not** from the "mixed" seed known as Jews.

Every one of the prophecies concerning the Messiah, direct or indirect, points to him as of the House of David.

The Prophet Isaiah for instance says:

> "AND there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots" - (Isa. 11:1).

The Prophet Jeremiah declares:

> 5)"Behold the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth. 6) In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS" - (Jer. 23:5-6).

According to the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation, Jesus said concerning Himself:

> "I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the Churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star" - (Rev. 22:16).

There can therefore be no doubt that Jesus Christ was of the house of David, and therefore **Jesus was not a Jew.**

We have seen thus far that nowhere did Jesus say, or indicate that He was a Jew, or that any of his family, or his apostles, or disciples, or neighbors, or fellow citizens, ever called him one. The only one who has ever been supposed to call him a Jew, was the Samaritan woman, and she was a stranger. We will have a closer look at this.

The Samaritan Woman.

In John 4:9 we read:

Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

Now there are several places in the Bible where a person is named according to the country whence he came.

Thus the daughters of Jethro called Moses an Egyptian in Exodus 2:19.

In Genesis 25:20; Gen. 28:5; Gen. 31:20,24, Laban, who was a Hebrew, is called a Syrian because he lived in that country.

Even Jacob is called a "Syrian ready to perish" in Deuteronomy 26:5.

Judea shared a common boundary with the Samaritans. Jesus arrived at the well from out of the land of Judea. What did that woman know about God's plan to preserve unto him a pure remnant from amongst the Jews? To her, all who lived in

Judea, were the same, and she considered them all to be Jews. Thus in exactly the same way as the cases mentioned above she called Jesus a Jew.

In the Farrar Fenton translation of the Bible he uses the word Judean for Jew in this text, and the word Judeans for Jews in John 4:22;

> “You pay homage without knowledge; we pay homage with knowledge: because the salvation comes from among the Judeans”.

The words of God were committed unto the Jews in the sense that in the days of Paul they were the only representatives of the people of God in the land - (Rom. 3:2). From the beginning the defence of the faith rested chiefly with Judah, because the Levites had fallen unto them and Jerusalem and the Temple were also situated in their territory. It is written: “When Israel went out of Egypt, the House of Jacob, from a people of strange language: Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion,”
The safe custody of the words of God was therefore in the first instance the privilege of Judah, and remained their right, until Jesus said to them:

> “Therefore say I unto you; The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof” - (Matt. 21:43).

Jesus and the Jews.

Jesus never spoke about the Jews as being of his people, or of the Jewish Nation as his nation, or that he was in any way connected with them.
On the contrary:

1) On one occasion Jesus said unto the Pharisees that they were of their father the devil - (John 8:44),
2) And on another occasion Jesus called them: “Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? - (Matt.23:33).
3) In John 10:26 Jesus said unto them that they were not of his sheep.
4) In Luke 11:50 Jesus holds them responsible for the blood of all the prophets which had been shed from the foundation of the world (therefore also for that of Abel - there was therefore a connection between them and Cain, - (1 John 3:12).
5) In Matthew 13:38 Jesus said that the tares were the children of the wicked one (compare this with John 8:44 and the Scripture mentioned above).
6) In John 6:70 Jesus called Judas a devil, and he was the only one of the Twelve Apostles who was not Galilean, but from Judea.

We give unto you these Scriptures to prove to you that the composition of the Jewish nation is not as uncomplicated as most people think. It is therefore a great error to call Jesus a Jew without even considering the matter. There were, and are, pure elements within the Jewish Nation, as we have already shown. Many of them became Christians, even from among the priests. But they were

dominated by the foreign elements, the same as today. The true Judah and the House of David are not being reflected in the Jew, as the past and the present generally know him. Jesus can therefore not be associated with the Jew, as far as his humanity is concerned, without question.

It is repeatedly stated in Scripture that “the Jews” said or did this and that, for instance:

“The Jews then murmured at him - - - - ” - (John 6:41).

“The Jews therefore strove among themselves - - - - ” - (John 6:52).

“And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him - - - -” - (John 5:16).

It was to a “Feast of the Jews” that Jesus went, and not to a feast of the Lord, as it is called in the Old Testament.

Was His mission unto the Jews?

John said: “He came unto his own, and his own received him not” - (John 1:11).

Jesus said: “I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel” - (Matt. 15:24).

Nowhere in the Bible are the Jews ever called the House of Israel, in the same way as the Ten tribes are never called the House of Judah, in the Bible.

We read in Matthew 10:5-6;

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not:

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

Why again “House of Israel” and not Israel only, or Judah, or the Jews? The Bible is verbally inspired and every word in the original is there for a purpose.

We can therefore state, concerning John 1:11, that Jesus first had to come to the Jews because they were at that time the only representatives of Israel (all 12 Tribes) in the land. There were many of pure blood in there midst, that is why many of them accepted the Lord Jesus Christ, even from among the Priests and the Levites.

The greatest majority of them however, were so very much under the influence of those elements of mixed blood, those of whom Jesus himself had said that they were of their father the devil, that they did not receive him.

> “But as many as receive him, to them he gave power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name” - (John 1:12).

This Scripture can therefore by no means be used as proof that Jesus was a Jew.

The Jews today, together with most Christian Churches, claim that Jesus was a Jew, because that is the most popular point of view. Both of them are blind however, the Jews willfully, and the Churches ignorantly. The Jew will always be found on the side where there is the greatest personal gain. It is very strange that they now accept Jesus as a Jew after their fathers rejected him. But they still do not acknowledge His Deity, or claim Him as their Saviour. The only hope for the

Jews is to repent of their evil ways, and to receive Jesus. They are anti-Christ, because Jesus said:

> "He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad" - (Matt. 12:30).

And:

> "He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him" - (John 3:36).

From the mouth of Nathanael, an Israelite in whom there was no guile came these words:

> "- - - - Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the King of Israel" - (John 1:49).

Jesus accepted this acknowledgement. Note carefully: There is a big difference between a Jew and an Israelite. A Jew can be an Israelite if he is a pure descendant of Jacob, but he cannot be called an Israelite when he has the blood of other nations in his veins. Jesus is the King of Israel, and not of a mixed race!
Read again Luke 1:31-33;

33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob (pure national 12 Tribes of Israel) for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end."

The other nations will come and seek shelter underneath the wings of this kingdom.
There awaits a soon national regeneration for the People of Israel for those who have the pure blood of Israel in their veins.
Listen again:
Hebrews 8:8-12;

8 "- - - - - Behold, the days came, saith the LORD when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel (Pure 10 Tribes) and with the house of Judah (pure 2 Tribes, including the Jew of pure Israel descent):

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers (literal Israel) in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant (this is not the Church, the Church was not led out of Egypt), and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

It is noteworthy that this Epistle is unto the Hebrews and not unto the Jews. This is practically a word for word quotation from - Jer. 31:31-34.

In the light of this it is easy to understand why there is such a devilish campaign afoot in the world to destroy the idea of race and to force racial integration upon the white man. This is Satan's end-time effort to destroy Israel by adulterating their blood, because then it will be impossible for God to honour his promises unto his people. Jesus will then also not have a nation over whom to rule, according to the Scriptures. Then also the Kingdom of God cannot be established on earth. Satan will either continues with his kingdom as at present, or the world will be destroyed. Can you see what is at stake? Can you see that the belittling of Jesus, by calling him a Jew, as we know the Jew today, is part of this satanic scheme?

Let us rather join the joyful procession, which said to Jesus:

> "- - - - - Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the LORD" - (John 12:13).

Not the King of the Jews!

The Pharisees did not like this one bit. Jesus never said it, and the Priests never acknowledged it, that he was the "King of the Jews". This will of course be a very big surprise to many, but search the Scriptures for yourselves, before you deny it.

Three Houses.

There is such a gross misconception in the minds of most people concerning Israel, and all that this implies, that it is necessary to repeat some facts over and over again. Three different "Houses" were formed out of the twelve sons of Jacob. These "Houses" were destined to play a very definite role in the life of mankind, in bringing to pass the purpose of Almighty God.

These three "Houses" are the following:

THE HOUSE OF ISRAEL,
THE HOUSE OF JUDAH AND,
THE HOUSE OF DAVID.

The distinction between these "Houses" become apparent very early in the Old Testament.

In Joshua 11:21 we read;

> And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

In 2 Kings 17:18-23; we find further proof of this sub-division:

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.
20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.
21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.
22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;
23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel (10 Tribes) carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

We have here the names of three houses mentioned: The House of Israel, the House of Judah and the House of David.

Permanent House of David.

In the year 1042 BC, a special charter was given unto the House of David, which gave unto him a separate identity, distinct from Judah and Israel, with special privileges and possessions. The Throne of Zion belongs to David. The Throne of the LORD (Jehovah) is always there where the descendants of David are; in this neither the House of Israel, nor the House of Judah had any share. Right up to the Second Coming of Christ, and the final setting up of the Kingdom of God on earth - (Matt. 6:10), it was never an absolute requirement that the Throne should always be resident in Jerusalem, or that the human occupant of that throne should permanently reign over Judah only.
We read in 2 Samuel 7:10 as follows:

> Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

David and Israel were in the land when God made this promise, thus it had to point to **another place that God was yet to appoint for them in the future**. We know today that the vast majority of Israel, as represented by the Ten Tribes, is settled in the West, and that it is against **them** that the hatred and venom, the cunning and conspiracy of the enemy is aimed.
(Cp. Ps. 2:1-8; Ps. 83:1-8).

It is also in these countries of West and Northwestern Europe where Royal Houses are established that can trace their origin back to the House of David. It is remarkable, but no coincidence, that when many Royal Houses tumbled and fell during and after the first World War, these houses remained standing.
Did God not promise David in:

2 Samuel 7:16;

> And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

It is this throne which Jesus will come to occupy at his coming.

Let the heathen rage, and let the White Western Protestant Civilization reach her lowest level both spiritually and morally; the promise to her, as the Israel of God, of a glorious re-awakening still stand. And it is over them that Jesus is coming to reign as King; and he will have the same appearance as his people, because he was born from a pure bloodline.

In Daniel 2:35 we read:

> Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like chaff of the summer threshingfloors. And the wind carried them away that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

(A great mountain symbolizes a kingdom in prophecy).

This mountain is the Kingdom of Christ on the throne of his father David, over the House of Jacob (all 12 Tribes).

It is the Western Christian Nations who will yet smite the "image" of non-Christian nations upon their feet - (See Dan. 2:34) and break it to pieces, and then reign upon earth with Jesus as their King.

This is what Daniel meant in:

Daniel 2:44;

> And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

When we compare this with the words of the Angel Gabriel to Mary in Luke 1:31-33, where he said that Jesus would reign over the house of Jacob (all 12 Tribes) and that of his kingdom there shall be no end, then we see that the **house of Jacob** and this **stone kingdom of** Daniel 2:35,44; are exactly the same. The Jew believes that he represents the full Twelve Tribes (the Christian Church supports him in this, and in some respects spiritualizes this whole vital **truth** concerning Israel), and that is why he aims at world-domination.

After the glorious miracle of the three young men in the furnace of fire, Nebuchadnezzar acknowledged:

> "- - - - - his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation" - (Dan. 4:3).

This is again confirmed by the vision, which Daniel had about the Second Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ in:

Daniel 7:13-14,27;

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven - - - - -

(Cp. Matt. 26:64; Rev. 1:7)

- - - - and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom - - - -

(Cp. Lk.1:31-33; Rom.11:25-27; Heb.8:8-12),

- - - - that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven (therefore on earth) shall be given to the people - - - -

(Not the Church, cp. Matt. 21:43)

- - - of the saints of the most High - - - -

(That is literal Israel, compare Exodus 19:5-6; 1 Peter 2:5,9; Isaiah 62:11-12; Romans 11:25-29),

- - - - whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

(Cp. Luke 1:31-33).

The Throne of David has always been a literal throne and it cannot be spiritualized. In the same way Israel has always been a literal people and can also not be spiritualized. This is the reason why it is so essential that we should give unto Jesus (as far as his humanity is concerned) the identity that belongs to him. Jesus was of the House of David, and therefore not a Jew!
Jesus therefore **never** called himself a Jew, but always as a man, called himself the Son of man. Because He was the Son of man, He recognized the Roman Law which at that time was in force over Palestine and also paid its taxes; and because He was born under the Law (of Moses) He attended the Feasts of the Jews, in order to **redeem them that were under the Law.**

Summary:

To summarize we can say that as far as his natural Seed was concerned, the Christ was born from the line of a Theocratic Family. Sixty-three fathers had sons from the first Adam unto the Second, and there was not one Jew among them.
Christ came from the Human Family line of Adam,
The **Race** line of Shem,
The **Faith** line of Abraham,
The **Heir** line of Isaac,
The **National** line of Jacob,
The **Tribe** line of Judah,
The **King** line of David.
Jesus the Son of God **was not a Jew**.

Mary, from whom Jesus was born, kept her line pure from David. Jesus had no human being as father, and from his father's side, no human family has any claim on him, for he was "begotten of God." He was the Only Begotten Who came from the Father - full of Grace and Truth - (John 1:14).
He was "God of God, very God". God is not a Jew!

Talking to the Jews:

> "Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am" - (John 8:58).

He is the I am of Israel, knowing no past, no future. He is always, yesterday, today and forever the same - (Heb. 13:8).
He is the unbeginning unending Being, the self-existent Jehovah, Who revealed himself in - Exodus 3:14, - "**I AM THAT I AM**."
If Jesus of Nazareth had been tainted with any of the peculiarities of these antagonistic people his character would have been National instead of Universal and Eternal. But his character escaped the fanaticism and formalism of the Jew, the political pride of the Roman, and the intellectual arrogance of the Greek.

Hence, All Races Find in Jesus the World's Perfect Man, The Son Of God, Everyman's Saviour and the Redeemer of Israel.

> " - - - - - For God shall give unto him the throne of his father David; And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever - - - - " (literal 12 Tribes of Israel) – Luke 1:31-33)

> "And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives - - - - - and the LORD shall be king over all the earth - - - - -" – (Zech. 14:4,9).

> "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen" – (Rev. 1:7)

> "Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh" – (Matt. 24:44)

> "And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, **KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS" –** (Rev. 19:16).

> " - - - - - Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God" – (John 3:3).

> "He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus!" - (Rev. 22:20).

After the Captivity to Assyria.

We have now come to take a deep penetrating look into the secular history of the White Western Nations, and to go far back on their tracks into the ancient past. It will be shown that their origin can be traced back to the Assyrian Captivity of the Ten Tribes of Israel.
There is sufficient proof from the Bible, the monuments of the Assyrians, ancient history and many other secular sources, to identify the areas to which the Ten Tribes had been taken captive after they were removed from their country by Tiglath-Pileser, Shalmanezer and Sargon. It is very evident from these sources that they were taken beyond the River Tigris, and that most of them were re-settled in the regions South and South West of the Caspian Sea, that is, in those regions of modern Persia (Iran) which are north of latitude 35 degrees North, and West of longitude 55 degrees East.
See Maps 1, 2 and 3.

The Captivity.

(Taken from Bible Research Pub. The National Message Ltd., 6 Buckingham Gate, London S. W. I. England)

The decline of the kingdom of the Ten Tribes commenced round about the year 860 BC, during the reign of their king Jehu.

> "In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short - - - -" - (2 Kings 10:32).

A few years after the year 750 BC this word came through the prophet Isaiah:

> "- - - - - within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people" - (Isaiah 7:8).

This "breaking" was for all practical purpose completed when Samaria was taken after a siege which commenced in the year 720 BC.

> "- - - - - there was none left but the tribe of Judah only" - (2 Kings 17:18).

Of the two main captivities, the first took place under Piglath-Pileser. The second was started by Shalmaneser and completed by Sargon. The Bible account is very short and to the point, but is confirmed by the Assyrian inscriptions and by Josephus, the Jewish historian. The following confirmation is taken from the Jewish Encyclopaedia, which can be taken as the authoritative opinion of modern Jewry:

Tiglath-Pileser.

(According to the Encyclopedia Britannica, 14th edition, this king is called “Pulu” of “Pul” in the Babylonian Annals).

Biblical Account: 2 Kings 15:29;

In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, and the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

Confirmation from History according to the Inscription of Tiglath-pileser III (or IV):

“The towns of Gil(ead) and Abel-(beth-Maacha?) on the frontier of Beth-Omri (Samaria), the widespread (district of Naphtali) to its whole extent I turned into the territory of Assyria - - - - - The land of Beth-Omri - - - - a collection of its inhabitants (with their goods) I transported to Assyria - - - - ” (Sayce’s Assyria, pp. 177-178).

Biblical Account: 1 Chronicles 5:26;

And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

Note: “Northern Dan would also be swept up in this campaign. Some portions of Naphtali must have been allowed to remain for Tobit (ch.1) mentions captives of this tribe as having been taken during the later invasion of Shalmaneser. Esdras also mentions that monarch as removing people of the Ten tribes (2 Esdras xiii).” (From Bible research handbook, Pub. The National Message Ltd., 6 Buckingham Gate, London, S. W. 1).

Confirmation from Secular Sources: “ - - - - - But the king of Assyria, whose name was Tiglath-Pileser, when he had made an expedition against the Israelites, and had overrun all the land of Gilead and the region beyond Jordan, and the adjoining country, which is called Galilee, and Kadesh, Jordan, and Hazor, he made the inhabitants prisoners, and transplanted them into his own kingdom - - - - ” - (Josephus, “Antiquities”, Book IX, ch. xi, sec.1.).

“Tiglath-pileser - - - - - While he annexed these borderlands of the tribes of Zebulan, Asher, and Naphtali, together with such of the eastern territory of the Jordan as belonged to Israel, he led the inhabitants of these provinces into Assyria, and established them there - (2 Kings 15:29)”. (Jewish Encyclopedia’ 1925 Edition, Article: “Captivity”).

Shalmaneser-Sargon.

Biblical Account

2 Kings 17:6;

> "In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes".

2 Kings 18:11;

> "And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel into Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes".

Apocrypha Book of Tobit, ch. 1:1-14;

1) " - - - - Tobit, - - - - of the tribe of Nephthali;

2) Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians was led captive out of Thisbe, which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephthali in Galilee above Aser.

3) - - - - and I did many almsdeeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineve, - - - - ".

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias, at Rages a city of Media ten talents of silver".

Tobit 14:14; "And he died at Ecbatane in Media - - - - -".

Apocrypha Book of 2 Esdras, 13:40; "Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, - - - - ".

Note: The record of Tobit fixes the identity of two of the cities of Media, namely Ecbatane and Rhages. It also established the fact that some part of the tribe of Nephthali was settled around Nineve.

The Quotation from 2 Esdras agrees with the evidence of Tobit to the effect that Shalmaneser removed at least some elements of the tribes in the north, before Samaria itself fell to Sargon after Shalmaneser's death.

Secular Sources.

Inscription of Sargon: "(In the beginning of my reign) the city of Samaria I besieged, I captured - - - - 27,280 of its inhabitants I carried away; - - - - " (Sayce's Assyria, p. 178).

Josephus, "Antiquities", Book IX, ch xiv, sec. 1: "The king of Assyria, - - - - besieged Samaria three years - - - - and quite demolished the government of the Israelites, and transplanted all the people into Media and Persia; - - - - ".

Jewish Encyclopedia, 1925 Edition, Article: "Captivity": "- - - - The second deportation took place after the conquest of Samaria - - - - which conquest was followed by the demolition of the Northern Kingdom".

Halah, Habor, Hara, the Cities of the Medes, The River Gozan, The River Chebar.

These are the ancient names of the localities to which the Ten tribes were deported, the River Chebar being the scene of the incident in which Ezekiel delivered his massage to certain of the captives of the House of Israel, i.e. the Ten Tribes - (Ezek. 3:15-17).

The traditional theory with regard to these places, as shown on many Bible maps, is as follows:
The River Chebar: The modern Khabur (ancient Chaboras) which enters the Euphrates in eastern Syria.
The River Gozan: A tributary of the above-named Khabur. Alternatively, the region west of the Khabur known to the Greeks as Gauzanitis; so named many centuries after the deportations.

Halah and Habor: Towns in the Khabur area.
Hara: Harran (Charan). The Syrian city where Abraham sojourn.
The Cities of the Medes: Towns of northern Persia - not in dispute. This view appears to have achieved acceptance on the ground of the similarity of the names of Chebar and Khabur, Hara and Harran. But further evidence than this is needed; for there was another Khabur river north of the Tigris, and to this day there is a place called Chebardunge, near the river Abhar, not far from Teheran. Furthermore, there is a town Haran (Haru or Herau) to the northwest of the Elburz Mountains. On the ground of resemblance of names, these places have an equal claim. Thus other reasons must be adduced to support any theory based only upon similarity of names.

It should be bear in mind that the Assyrian monarchs - who transplanted many other nations as well as Israel - were not concerned merely with punitive measures. Had this been the case it would have been far simpler to exterminate the vanquished peoples, for mass-slayings were commonplace. (Like the modern genocide practiced by the communists and Black Nations, and which also awaits us here in South Africa, should they overcome us.) The Assyrians were determined to control a vast empire of subject peoples, and they used these large-scale enforced migrations as a means of preventing possible resurgence on the part of the captive nations. Uprooted from their homelands, the patriotic urge was weakened; and the captives were occupied for many years in settling down in their new territory, through paying tribute to their conquerors.

The Assyrians usually took good care to place their captives in regions remote from their native lands. For instance, Tiglath-pileser carried the Syrians to Kir (the River Cyprys), - (2 Kings 16:9) near the Caucasus in the “Upper Media”

mentioned by Josephus (Antiquities, Book 9, ch. 12, sec. 3): “and transplanted the people of Damascus into the Upper Media, and brought a colony of Assyrians, and planted them in Damascus”; whilst according to this same authority (Antiquities, Book II, ch. 2, sec.1) the territory of the Ten Tribes was repopulated with people of “Persia and Media”. There could be no trickle back from these far-off lands, for great rivers and lofty mountain ranges would have made any such effort a pilgrimage indeed. Had the Ten Tribes been taken to the places of the traditional theory, a mere local revolt would have made it an easy matter for the captives to make a bid for home - a journey of a mere 300 miles on what was the main highway of those days.

A more critical examination of the collated information confirms the view of many scholars to the effect that the Ten Tribes were carried beyond the Tigris. Whilst it is quite possible - and even probable - that some fragments became scattered through Assyria as a whole, there is no real evidence to indicate any substantial settlement of the Ten Tribes northwards of Nineve (mosul).

An analysis of the available evidence gives the following identifications, all the places named being at such distances from Palestine as to rule out the possibility of “back-trailing” on the part of the deportees:

Halah:

Authority: Ewald, nineteenth century orientalist, in the History of Israel (1874 edition), Vol. 4,p. 165.

Modern Equivalent: North of Nineve and south of Lake Van, in Eastern Turkey (See Map 1).

Habor: (Septuagint Abor):

Authority: Ewald (p. 165).

Modern Equivalent: North of Nineve and South of Lake Van.

Authority: Royal Geographical Society Map (Proceedings, May 1889).

Modern Equivalent: Shows a town Abhar and a river of that name to the southwest of the Caspian, flowing in a southeasterly direction, and not far from Theheran.

Authority: War Office Map of the Persian Gulf, 3rd Edition (Communications Revised), 1941; Sheet 32.

Modern Equivalent: Also shows this town by a river, which enters into the salt lake Darya-yi-Namak.

Authority: Elisee Reclus “The Universal Geography”. Vol. IX.

Modern Equivalent: Shows the above river as the Abhar. (Map 1).

Hara:

Authority: Royal Geographical Society Map, as above and War Office Map, as above.
Modern Equivalent: Show a town of Harau (Hara of Herau) between the Caspian Sea and the Qizil Uzun, to the northwest of the Elburz Mountains. (Map 1).
Authority: Phillips Atlas of Classical and Scriptural Geography (compiled from D'Anville and other authorities), 1855.
Modern Equivalent: Shows the above-named town as "Hara".

The River Chebar:
Authority: Dr. William Smith's Ancient Atlas, illustrating Old Testament and Classical Authors, and Everyman's Atlas of Ancient and Classical Geography (1912 edition).
Modern Equivalent: Apply the name Khabur or Chabur to a river which enters the Tigris to the northwest of Neneve - as well as showing the other Khabur or Chabur - the ancient Chaboras which flows into the Euphrates.
Note:
In view of Tobit's record of Ten Tribe captives at Nineve, this northern Khabur is infinitely more acceptable than the Chaboras, which is within comparatively easy reach of Samaria. Ewald (p. 165) concurs with this view.
Khabur (river or canal) is a name not uncommon in the Tigris-Euphrates area. The theory has been advanced that the Naru Kabaru (great canal) at Nippur, S. E. of Babylon is the Chebar of Ezekiel. But this does not reconcile easily with the prophet's narrative. Ezekiel, a Judahite priest deported to Babylon in the time of Jehoiachin, was commissioned to carry God's warning to both "houses" of Israel. The terms "house of Israel" and "house Judah" are used contra-distinction - (Cp. 4). He could easily deliver his message to the Judahites in captivity, for he resided among them. But, to enable him to address the more distant Ten Tribes, he was carried by the Spirit to Tel Abib, where he remained for seven days "astonished" by his remarkable experience (chap. 3). It will be recalled that certain elders of the Ten Tribes subsequently journied to Babylonia to "enquire of the Lord" through Ezekiel (chap. 14 and chap. 20).

The River Gozan:
Authority: Royal Geographical Society Map (Proceedings, May 1889) and War Office Map of the Persian Gulf, 3rd Edition (Communications Revised), 1941; Sheet 32.
Modern Equivalent: Show the River Kizil (Red) Uzun, rising to the west Caspian.

Authority: Ewald' History of Israel, Vol 4p. 165.
Modern Equivalent: Says this river is still known by the name Ozen.

Authority: Spruner's Historical Atlas of the Ottoman Empire.
Modern Equivalent: Calls the same river "Osen".

Authority: Spruner's Atlas Antiquus (1865), Map No. 3.
Modern Equivalent: Names it “Gozan”.

Authority: Phillips Atlas of Classical and Scriptural Geography (1855).
Modern Equivalent: Names it “Gozan”.

Authority: Dr. Wilhelm Sieglin’s map in Atlas Antiquus (1893 Asia Superior; Tap. 6).
Modern Equivalent: Shows town named Gauzania to the east of Lake Urmia, on a southern tributary of the Talkeheh Rud, east of Tabriz.

Authority: Everyman’s Atlas Ancient and Classical Geography (1912 edition). **Modern Equivalent:** Shows a town of Gauzania to the north of Lake Urmia, on the north bank of the Araxes river.

The Cities of the Medes:
It is generally accepted that these were cities of ancient Media (modern northern Persia). Although the Bible does not mention any of them by name, the Book of Tobit records Israelite communities at Rhages and Ecbatane (modern Teheran and Hamadan - Encyclopaedia Britannica, 9th Edition, Vol. 34, and Map No. 40). See Map 1. Northern Persia was without doubt the new habitat of the bulk of the Ten Tribes.

The Migration of the Ten Tribes to Western Europe

There are many more historical proofs that we could give, but this would make this treatise too lengthy. By consulting a good Atlas you will see for yourself how far away from Palestine the Ten Tribes had been deported. It was completely impossible for them to return as a nation to Palestine.

In our previous Studies we saw that there are many prophecies in the Bible about the ultimate destiny of the House of Israel. There is, however, nothing in the Bible about their history in captivity. The Prophets Hosea and Amos who also foretold their captivities, also made it very plain that they would not become lost, but would ultimately be gloriously restored.

Let us read for example the following verses of Scripture:
Hosea 1:4,9-11;
4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while,* and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel (meaning upitied) upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the cease the kingdom of the house of Israel (Ten Tribes).

9 Then said *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi: for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God.*

("My people" is an expression used in the O.T. exclusively of Israel the nation. It is never used of the patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.- thus Schofield).

10 Yet the number of the children of Israel - - - -

("Israel" in Hosea means the ten tribes forming the Northern Kingdom as distinguished from "Judah", the tribes Judah and Benjamin, forming the Southern Kingdom which adhered to the Davidic family - see 1 Kings 12:1-21. The promise of verse 10 awaits fulfillment - thus Scofield)

- - - shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

(In other words, they would become Christians, because you can become a child of God only through accepting the Lord Jesus Christ as your personal Saviour, according to John 1:12 and related Scriptures).

11 Then shall the children of Judah (the two tribes) and the children of Israel (the ten tribes) be gathered together - - - -

(Cp. Jeremiah 3:16-18; Ezekiel 37),

- - - and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

The one head that they will appoint will be the Lord Jesus Christ at his Second Coming.

Read the following Scriptures: Matt. 24:21-22,31; Ezek. 37:21; Jer. 23:3,8; Jer. 29:14; Isa. 43:1-8,20; Isa. 44:1-2; Ezek. 36:24; Ps. 106:47; Deut. 28:64; Deut. 30:1-6.

The land from which they will come up will be from the land of their dispersion. Also compare Hosea 2:15-20.

Let us also read the following:

"For, lo, I will command, I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth" - (Amos 9:9).

"After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up" - (Acts 15:16).

Compare also Acts 3:19-26; Acts 15:14-18.

Amos 9:13-15;

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

(The mountains shall run with fresh wine, and every hill shall wave with corn - New English Bible).

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

Other Names for Israel (Ten Tribes):
Secular history continues record of the Ten Tribes from where the Bible leaves off. The only reason why the historians were unable to find any record of the deported Israelites in the annals of Ancient History is because the Assyrians, who had deported them as captives, called them by different names in their inscriptions.
During the past hundred years archaeologists have unearthed and published the original contemporary records of the Assyrians who took the Israelites captive. It is from these records that vital clues have come to light, making it possible to trace the Ten Tribes from the time of their Assyrian Captivity till this present time. It is the most thrilling account that has ever been written (truly, fact is stranger than fiction), for it involves a clear, and the only understanding of the past, the present and the future. No statesman or theologian will ever have the proper political or spiritual understanding of present world trends without knowledge of these tremendous facts. This is the issue over which the battle for mind and spirit is raging in the unseen.

The Assyrian Names for Israel.

Before the exile the people of Israel the Ten Tribes were usually called “Bit-Khumri” in the Assyrian records, that is, “The sons of Omri”, the king who founded Samaria (see 1 Kings 16:16,21-25; Micah 6:16). For example, on the Black Obelisk which stands in the Assyrian galleries of the British Museum there is an illustration of Jehu paying tribute to Shalmaneser king of Assyria.
The inscription says, “This is Iaua (Jehu), the son of Khumri (Omri)”.
Omri in Hebrew begins with the consonant “ayin” formerly called “gayin”, which was pronounced as a guttural “h”, that is, “gh” or “kh”;
the Israelites would therefore have said “Ghomri”, and;
the Assyrians wrote this “Khumri”.
When the Israelites went into exile, they ceased to be called Israel, “a ruler with God”, and became known by other names such as Beth-Khumri or Ghomri.” –
(a Synopsis of the “Migrations of Israel” by W.E. Filmer).

In Micah 6:16 where God chides Israel the Ten Tribes for her wickedness, we read in v. 16;

> "For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; - - - -".

Ahab was the son of Omri - (1 Kings 16:30).
In 1 Kings 16:22-27 we read that Omri built the city of Samaria

> "- - - - and brought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him".

The kings of Assyria called the House of Israel after the name of Omri, as is clear from all their inscriptions. After the deportation of the House of Israel to Assyria, the Assyrians referred to her in all their inscriptions on their monuments as: Beth (meaning "House") - Omri, Bit Humria, Bit Khumri, which all mean: the House of Omri. Thus it came to be that the name Israel or House of Israel ceased to exist in the history books of the nations into whose midst they moved.
She had become Lo-Ammi indeed – "not my people" - (Hosea 1:9);
Until the "Fulness of Time" would come in which they would be called - "the sons of the living God" - (Hosea 1:10);
In other words Christians, to be ultimately re-united with Judah again in the day of Jezreel - (Hosea 1:11);
When they will appoint themselves one head (Christ), and come up out of the land to fulfill – (Luke 1:31-33).
In Amos 7:16 we read that Israel is also called the "house of Isaac".
About 100 km. from the present day Teheran, the capital of Iran (Persia), stands the Behistun Rock. What the Rosetta stone has meant to Egyptology, the Behistun Rock **has meant to Assyriology.** Here we find the key to the hidden History of the House of Israel **after** the Assyrian Captivity.
The triumphs of Darius I, over his enemies are inscribed on this rock. His victory over Israel, for instance, is recorded in three different languages, namely: Persian, Susian and Babylonian.
The land of Israel is named as follows:

In Susian:	Land of the Scythians or Saca
In Persian:	Land of the Scythians.
In Babylonian:	Land of Cimmerians of Gimiri.

This gives the confirmation that "Scythia" was the land of the Cimmerians. The Ten Tribes had thus already been called the House of Omri, Saca (Cp. House of Isaac in Amos 7:16) and Cimmerians, in Assyria.
This inscription on the Behistun Rock is confirmed in a book in the British Museum "Sculptures and Inscriptions of Darius at Behistum, Persia", published in 1907.
It states: The Persian 'Saca' was the name for the Scythians".
The identity of the Scythians, 'Saca' and Cimmerians can be seen very clearly from the information in this book.

(The Apostle Paul writes as follows to the Collossians. “There is no question here of Greek and Jew, circumcised and uncircumcised, Barbarian, Scythian, slave and freeman - - - - ” - Col 3:11, NEB).

Israel escaped from her Assyrian bondage under these names, and others which we will mention later in this chapter, and commenced to forge her long journey through the wilderness of Europe, to develop ultimately into the Nations of Western and Northwestern Europe and their descendants as we know them today. It is here where the House of Israel will come to her mighty awakening and be saved together with the House of Judah out of Jacob’s trouble - (Jer. 30:7), discover her lost identity, and fulfil the last glorious promises of the Prophets at the Second Coming of Christ.

The First Record of Israelites in Media.

Quoted from a pamphlet “A Synopsis of the Migrations of Israel” by W. E. Filmer, B.A.

In 707 BC Assyrian frontier post reported that the armed forces of Urartu (Ararat) were invading the district south of Lake Urmia in Media, where the Israelites had been placed in exile fourteen years earlier see - (Map 3).
Their reports say that when the king of Urartu came into “the land of Gamir”, his army was routed. Gamir is evidently a corruption of Ghomri, the Assyrian name for Israel, formed by the inversion of the final syllable –“ri” to –“ir”. Such inversions are common in Assyrian writings; for example, in the Annals of Sargon, Rusas, king of Urartu, is often called - Ursa. The Assyrian scouts reported that the “Gamera” counter-attacked, entered the land of Urartu, killed nine of their commanders and captured their commander-in-chief. All historians agree that the “Gamera” were the same people who, thirty years later in the reign of Esarhaddon, were called Gimira.

Sir Henry Rawlinson, in his commentary on the inscriptions on the Behistun Rock, wrote that the Babylonian equivalent of the Persian Saca, was Gimri (which means “Tribes”).
Many Bible scholars agree that these Ten Tribes had a large share in the destruction of the Babylonian and Persian Empires during the rise and fall of nations at that time.

Escape by the Euphrates Gorge.
(From Filmer)

"It is mentioned in 2 Esdras 13:40-44; that some of the Ten Tribes made their escape into the mountains of Asia Minor by way of the upper Euphrates gorge".
2 Esdras 13:39-46;

39 And whereas thou sawest that he gathered another peaceable multitude untu him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were carried away prisoners out of their own land in the time of Osea the king, whom Salmanasar the king of Assyria led away captive, and he carried them over the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they took this counsel among themselves, that they would leave the multitude of the heathen, and go forth into a further country, where never mankind dwelt.

42 That they might there keep their statutes, which they never kept in their own land.

43 And they entered into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the river.

44 For the Most High then shewed signs for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed over.

45 For through that country there was a great way to go, namely, of a year and a half: and the same region is called Arsareth - (meaning "another land", see Deut. 29:28).

46 Then dwelt they there until the latter time - - - - - ".

Arsareth also has the meaning of "Mountains of Sereth" see Map 5. The Greek also called these Ten Tribes which were called "Gimira" by the Assyrians, "Kimerioi", and translated into English - "Cimmerians".

The Sereth is still to this day, one of the triburaties of the Danube, not far from where it flows into the Black Sea. Herodotus, the famous historian of antiquity, wrote as follows about this same time of 2 Esdras 13:
"The Scythians have advanced past the Euphrates, across the Araxes, the Armenian River". The record of Herodotus therefore agrees with that of Esdra. As we have pointed out, Israel is called the Scythians in both Persian and Susian inscriptions on the Behistun Rock.
Even though not all the Scythians were Israelites (it was also the time of milling around of many nations in that area), the name "Scythian" on the Behistun Rock very definitely means Israelites. Herodotus states that the Scythians, therefore Israelites, had crossed the Araxes and entered South-Russia; hence the name "Scythia" for this area. This trail led through the passes of the Crimea, stayed there a long time and gave their name to it.
It must be very clearly bear in mind that they were also known as the Khumri (remember Omri), also called the Kumroi, Cumri, Cimry, Cimmeri, Cambri, and

similar forms, by the ancient Greek and Latin writers. The name “Cimmerian See”, one of the names of ancient times for the Black Sea and the Crimea (from the words Kimmeria or Cimmeri), is derived from this.

Hebrew Names on Tombstones in the Crimea:

A great number of tombstones have been found on the Crimea Peninsula with the names of Israelites inscribed on them. One of these tombstones have been described in the “American Journal of Archaeology” of 1914, Volume XVIII, and in the “Illustrated London News” of January 3 and February 14 1914.
Professor Hanny refers to a Hebrew manuscript, which had been found in one of the tombs and which reads as follows:
“I am Jehudi, the son of Moses, the son of Jehudi the mighty, a man of the tribe of Naphtali, which was carried captive with the other tribes of Israel, by the Prince Shalmaneser, from Samaria during the reign of Hoshea, King Israel. They were carried to Halah to Habor which is Cabul - to Gozan and to the Chersonesus - which is the Crimea”.

This confirms the story of these wanderers or Scyths, the people of Israel, who were taken to the river Gozan, the identical story to that found in 2 Kings, but it also tells us of the later wanderings to the Crimea - (From “Tracing our Ancestors by Frederick Haberman”).
There are about 700 of these inscriptions on the tombstones of the Crimea which have been deciphered by professor Chwolsen of Petrograd (now Lenigrad). Our Map No. 6 gives us a photograph of one of them, but it will be noticed that the script is not the square Hebrew but marks a transition from the Phoenician characters to the later Hebrew. The inscription as translated reads: “This is the tombstone of Buki, the son of Itchak the priest; may his rest be in Eden, at the time of the salvation of Israel, in the year 702 of the years of our exile”. If we date the exile from the Fall of Samaria in 717 BC, then the 702nd year of the Exile would be 15 BC - (From Haberman.)

There are also others from this collection of tombstones which date from the beginning of the Christian Era. These tombstones therefore prove that some of these captives from Israel had moved into Russia, while others again, under the names of Scyths and Sacae, went eastward, and then turned westward towards their appointed place in the coastlands of the West - (cp. 2 Sam. 7:10). See Maps 7-8).

Towards the Appointed Place.

In separate groups and under different names such as Scyths, Sacae, Cimri and Getae and at different times Israel moved around the Caspian Sea towards the West. These groups were sometimes separated from another by centuries and

over long distances. They did not call themselves Scyths, but were so called by the Greek - (See Colossians 3:11).

Herodotus names the Scythians and the Getae as the inhabitants of the same area, while Professor Waddell calls them one and the same people. The name "**ISRAEL**" became lost. The unfaithful "Wife of the Lord" was no longer entitled to bear the name of her "Divine Husband". Far removed from one another and on their way to the West, separated by time and distance, they had lost all memory of their common ancestry. The words of the Prophet Ezekiel had gone into fulfilment:

> "As for you, O house of Israel, thus says the Lord your GOD, Go, serve every one his idols; but later, you will surely listen to me. and my holy name you will profane no longer with your gifts and with your idols" - (Ezek. 20:39, New American Standard Bible).

The House of Israel would no longer be the "my people" of Hosea 1:9. She had herself become like the "heathen", the "goyim" of the "people" or "nations" other than Israel.
The word of God: - - - - -

> "And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face" - (Ezek. 20:35),

- - - - - had gone into fulfilment.

In 721 BC they went into captivity into Assyria, and their long journey from Assyria towards the West commenced round about the year 600 BC. Under various names such as Kumri, Sacae, Scythians, Massagetae, Angli, Bretti, Goths, and so on they set out on a way they knew not - (Isaiah 42:16) towards the place God had appointed for them - (2 Sam. 7:10). They wandered through the wilderness of Europe (as it then was), through Asia Minor and through the Steppes of Russia, among many nations - (Hosea 9:17), and from sea to sea, and from the north to the east - (Amos 8:12).
Israel had been appointed and destined to rule with God, but she forsook him and He cast her off. She became swallowed up in the sea of nations and apparently went into oblivion. But God knew that she had only become "hidden" - (Psalm 83:3) but not "lost" - (Amos 9:9). At the right time, and after she had in her "hidden state", fulfilled the word of God, she will come to an awakening, discover her true identity, and return to her God.
But let us now return and pick up her trail.

The Apostles and the Ten Tribes.

After the Jews had rejected the Lord Jesus Christ as Messiah, He gave his Apostles the following instructions:

> “5) These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritans enter ye not: 6) But go rather to the lost sheep of the House of Israel” - (Matthew 10:5-6).

Read Ezekiel 34:1-31.

In Matthew 15:24 Jesus said:

> “ - - - - -I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the House of Israel.”

In John 7:35 the Jews asked the question:

> “- - - - - Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?”

From 1 Peter 1:1; and 1 Peter 2:9-10; it is very clear that these “dispersed among the Gentiles” were none other that these Ten Tribes of the House of Israel who had, according to the prophets, become, for a while, “strangers”, or Lo-Ammi, that is, “not my people”, according to Hosea 1:9. The Apostle James also speaks of the “twelve tribes which are scattered abroad” - (James 1:1).

The Apostles (and the Jews) knew therefore seven centuries after the fall and banishment of the House of Israel, that the Ten Tribes had not disappeared and became completely “lost”, but were living in Asia around the Black Sea in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia and Bithynia - (1 Peter 1:1).

The Goths.

The Roman historian Tacitus (55-199 AD) was the first to mention this name. Were the Goths actually the Getae?

Learned Greeks and Romans like Strabo, Prolemy (he was actually an Egyptian astronomer), Pliny who lived during the period between about 60 BC and the first half of the second century after Christ, all associate the Getae with the Goths.

The Gothic historian Jordanes wrote of the Goths, the Getae and the Scythians as one and the same people.

Pinkerton cites eleven “Latin Writers” who all declared that the Getae were called Goths.

It is therefore clear from this information that the Goths who so clearly left their impress upon the history of Northwest and Western Europe, were Israelites. The descent of many of the modern nations of Western Europe can be traced back to the Goths.

Israelites in Media called Scythians.

During the reign of King Esarhaddon (681-669 BC) the main group of Israelites in Media joined their neighbours to attack the Assyrian expeditions that were sent to their area. The Assyrians first called them Gimira, but later Iskuza. An inscription on the Behistun Rock in Northern Persia (Iran) shows that the Persian equivalent for Gimira, was Saca, the name whereby the Israelites called themselves - (Amos 7:9,16). Ancient historians tell us that the people who were called Scythians by the Greeks, were called Sacae or Sacca by the Persians, and that they received the name Scythian from the Assyrian Iskuza, which was in its turn probably from the word Isaaca.

Esarhaddon entered into an alliance with Bartatua, king of the "Iskuza", to repel the attacks on his armies in Media. He gave him his daughter in marriage as a reward. The Scythians gained considerable power in Media as a result of this alliance, which lasted until the fall of the Assyrian Empire in 612 BC.

"Treasure recently found near Sakkiz, south of Lake Urnia in Media, is believed to have belonged to King Bartatue his Assyrian bride and their successors, for it includes objects of gold, ivory and bronze, some being of Assyrian workmanship, some pure Scythian, while others are Assyrian with Scythian elements. Some pieces contain features regarded as characteristic of Phoenician workmanship, which is understandable when it is realized that the Scythians were in fact the Israelite neighbours of the Phoenicians" - (W.E.Filmer in "A Synopsis of the Migrations of Israel").

The Cimmerians in Europe.

(Maps 5 and 9)

While Nebuchadnezzar was still engaged in attacking Jerusalem, and taking the Jews into exile to Babylon (604-586 BC), the western branch of Israelite exiles, known as Cimmerians, had already made their way round the west of the Black Sea into Southeast Europe. Those south of the Carpathian Mountains migrated as scattered bands up the River Danube, arriving near its source in South Germany about 600-500 BC, where they became known as Celts or Gauls. They gave the lower Danube the Celtic name "Ister" meaning "lowness" - (Filmer).

The Scythians enter South Russia.

"After the fall of the Assyrian capital Nineve in 612 BC, under the attack of both Medes and Babylonians, the main body of Israelite exiles, known as Iskuza or Scythians, came under pressure from the Medes and, at the beginning of the sixth century, while the House of Judah was being taken captive to Babylon, many

of these Israelites passed through the Dariel Pass in the Caucasus and occupied the steppe regions in South Russia.
Some sixty years later, when Cyrus, king of Persia, overthrew the Babylonian empire in 539 BC, he permitted the Jews to return to Jerusalem; but in 530 BC, he marched north intending to bring under his rule the remaining Scythian Israelites south of the Caucasus. He crossed the Araxes and, in a fierce battle with the Scythians under their local queen, Tomyris, the Persians were defeated and Cyrus himself was taken captive and killed" - (Filmer).

The Scythians Occupy the Ukraine.

"As wave after wave of **Scythian Israelites** were pushed north in this way through the Caucasus, their vanguard in the west crossed the rivers Don and Dnieper, thus coming into collision with the **Cimmerian Israelites** who had earlier migrated round the west of the Black Sea. The Cimmerians were consequently driven out again, some up the Danube, while others moved away to the northwest into the sparsely inhabited regions of the Baltic, where they later became known to the Romans as Cimbri" - (Filmer).
See Maps 7 and 10).

"During the sixth century BC the Scythians overran the whole of the Ukraine as far as the Carpathians, and later occupied part of the Danube basin for a time. Under Darius (522-486 BC) the Persians again tried to conquer them by attacking across the Danube from the Balkans, but the Scythians only withdrew before the invaders, adopting a scorched-earth policy, and Darius was obliged to return home without having defeated them in battle. Nevertheless, he claimed to have dominion over these "Scythians across the sea", as well as over other groups which had been driven east as far as the borders of India and China.

Thus by the time that Ezra went up from Babylon to Jerusalem in 458 BC, most of the House of Israel was spread out over a wide area stretching from the Rhine and the Baltic in the west to central Asia in the east, and only a small residue was left in Media to hear of Ezra's invitation to return with him to Jerusalem" - (Filmer).

The Caucasian Race.

It will be evident by now from what we have discovered thus far, why the nations from whom the West and Northwest European Nations have descended, are called the Caucasian Race; it is because they entered Europe from Media through the Caucasian Mountains. They were none other than the so-called "Lost" Ten Tribes of Israel.
It is therefore quite obvious why we find the names of rivers in Europe such as the Danube, Don - (in Aberdeenshire, Yorkshire and Russia), Dnieper - (in the Ukraine), Dniester. These rivers are all found in those areas through which the

Ten Tribes moved after they had escaped from their Assyrian Captivity and moved towards their appointed place in Western and Northwestern Europe. It is quite natural for any pioneering race to leave their names as waymarks along the trails they have taken.

We find the same custom in the history of the European Nations as they again sent some of their people to settle in other parts of the world, like New York and New Amsterdam in the United States of America. The Tribes of Dan was particularly prominent in this respect.

In Deuteronomy 33:22 it is written of him “Dan is a lion’s welp: he shall leap from Bashan”.

In Judges 5:17 he is mentioned as remaining in ships.

It is quite natural that he should give his name to these rivers, and also to the Northwest European country known as Denmark or Danmark.

The Sarmatian Invasion of South Russia.

(See Map 11).

“From the sixth to the third century BC the Israelites established themselves in South Russia as the great and prosperous kingdom of Scythia which had close trade relations with the Greeks whom they supplied with grain. Towards the end of the fourth century, however, a non-Israelitish people, the Sarmatians, occupied the area east of the Don, while at the same time the Scythians enlarged their empire northwards towards Kiev and westwards towards the Danube. Then, at the beginning of the third century, their westward advance was halted by a Celtic (also of Israel origin) invasion directed towards the Black Sea, and the advance of the Sarmatians followed this across the Don.

By the end of the second century BC the Sarmatians had occupied South Russia as far as the Carpathians and the Danube, and only two small pockets of Scythians were left on the Black Sea, one in the Crimea and the other South of the Danube Delta. Squeezed between Sarmatians and Celts, the main body of Scythians had been driven Northwest where they are later reported as occupying the South Coast of the Baltic and North Sea” - (Filmer).

Even in this we can also see the hand of the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. Over a period of centuries, and along many detours, and unbeknown to themselves, the LORD was busy directing “his people” towards the place which He had ordained for them for the latter days. In this pre-destined place they were to develop into the Christian Nations of the present dispensation.

The Celtic Expansion

“Most of the Western, or Cimmerian, group of Israelites had moved up the Danube and settled as Celts in Central Europe by 500 BC; (See Map 10) about 390 BC, some of them invaded Italy and sacked Rome; about 280 BC, others

invaded Greece and Asia Minor. But most of them spread west and north across France and began to arrive in Britain from the fifth century BC onwards. Meanwhile about 525 BC the Cimmerians east of the Carpathians had been driven out of South Russia by the Scythians, and had migrated to the Baltic. However, when the Scythians themselves were driven out of South Russia by the Sarmatians in the second century BC they pushed the Cimmerians westward from the Baltic region and Jutland along the coast towards Holland and Britain - (Map 10).
Many of the Cimmerians who remained on the continent crossed the Rhine into France in search of living space, and from 113-101 BC went roving and pillaging as far as Spain and Italy, but finally they were almost entirely wiped out in battle by the Romans" - (Filmer).

The Anglo-Saxons.

"As the Sarmatian tribes moved into "Sythia" in South Russia, there was a tendency to confuse them with Scythians, but the Romans introduced the name "German" for the genuine Scythian (germanus being Latin for genuine) and, except in outlaying parts, the name Scythian was dropped in favour of Germans and Sarmatians. Nevertheless, the land south of the Baltic and eastern North Sea was still called Scythia, and as late as AD 800 the old Welsh Historian Nennius, called the home of the Anglo-Saxons - Scythia.
It is well known that the Anglo-Saxons who came to Britain were called Germans by the Romans, and that the Normans, the last to arrive in AD 1006, were of the same stock. The people we call Germans today are not the same stock" - (Filmer).

During the course of the centuries other nations entered the area known today as Germany, and drove out the Israel Tribes known by the names given above, before them and also partly integrated with them. German historians divide the modern German nation into four distinct racial groups. This can be clearly discerned in the German nation itself; they vary from the blond, mostly slender type, to the dark and mostly stocky type - (See Map 12).

Conclusion:

We see, then, that the West and Northwest European nations, including those who emigrated from them to North America, Southern Africa, New Zealand and Australia, all sprang originally from the Ten Tribes of the House of Israel as distinct from the Jews. The House of Israel lost all contact with Judah when they were taken into exile by the Assyrians in 732-700 BC. They had already been politically separate since the death of Solomon nearly 2,900 years ago, and we would have to go back another 1,000 years beyond that, to Jacob, to find a common ancestor.

In exile the Ten Tribes became divided into two groups in quite separate places, one near the upper Euphrates, the other in Media. These two groups migrated by different routes and over different periods to the countries of the West and Northwestern Europe. Some of them arrived first in the British Isles as Celts. Others came from West and Northwestern Europe in successive waves as Danes, Vikings, Saxons and Normans and invaded the British Isles, and there developed into the British, Scotch, Irish and Welsh Nations.
Those of them who remained behind on the continent of Western and Northwestern Europe in the course of time became the nations known today Norwegians, Swedes, Danes, Hollanders, West-Germans, and parts of Belgium, France and Northern Italy. Pockets of these Israelites were also left behind all over Europe and even as far away as Russia in the East and Spain and Portugal in the West.
It is a glorious history that is soon to reach its climax with the return of the King within the next few years. Then the veil will be lifted - (Isaiah 25:7), and the Name of the LORD will be glorified. The most fantastic events of all the ages are about to come to pass. Happy are those servants and handmaidens of the LORD who will be found busy doing the Master's bidding when he returns - (Matt. 24:46).
Knowledge of the identity of the House of Israel and of the House of Judah is the key to an understanding of all the prophecies of the Bible.

Note:
Chambers's "Twentieth Century Dictionary" gives the following definition of the word Germanic: "Of Germany: of the linguistic family to which German, English, Norwegian, etc., belong - Teutonic. - n. an extinct Indo-Germanic tongue which differentiated into **East Germanic** (Gothic and other extinct languages), **North Germanic** or Scandinavian (Norwegian, Danish, Swedish, Icelandic), and **West Germanic** (English, Frisian, Dutch, Low German, High German). This is further proof of how related all these Western Nations are and where they came from.

References:

"Israel's Racial Origin and Migrations" - By Brig. Genl. W.H.Faskin, C.B.
"A Synopsis of The Migrations of Israel" - By W.E.Filmer.
"Tracing our Ancestors" - By Frederick Haberman.
"Researches into the Ethnic Origins of Israel" - By C.F.Parker.
"The Races of the Bible" - By Rev. Wm. Pascoe Goard.
"The Pattern of History" - Destiny Magazine.
"British History Traced from Egypt and Palestine" - By Rev. L.G.A.Roberts.
"The Post Captivity Names of Irael" - By Rev. Wm. Pascoe Goard LLD. F.R.G.S.,F.R.E.S.
"An Emerging Civilization" - By C.R.Dickey.
"Chemivision" - By.Dr.Wm.J.Hale.
"Bible Research Handbook" - By National Message Ltd.
"The Covenant People" - By Destiny Publishers.
"Who and Where are the Lost Ten Tribes?" - By Rev. John Heslop.
"The Evolution of Israel" - By B. de W. Weldon.

Part 5

The New Jerusalem and the Restored Israel.

Preface

The identity of the true Israel has been our main theme up to now. We have analysed the meaning of words like Hebrew, Israel, House of Israel, Judah, Jew, Ephraim. Out of this has followed the identity of the true Israel and true Judah today. We have made a very important discovery that the House of Israel is being represented today by the White Protestant Western Nations, and that the House of Judah is found in the section of the Jews that are pure Israel descendents.

Without this knowledge and insight the prophecies of the Bible will be mostly either confusing or lost to us. In our Study on Israel, we are now specifically looking at some of the prophets in more detail. These prophets write more about the Second Advent of Christ and that what will precede and follow it, than even the New Testament. We will find in our investigation that their whole theme revolves around Israel and her ultimate restoration. We shall furthermore find that these prophets were in the first place, true men of God, but secondly, also fiery patriots - they loved their nation, Israel. The Prophet Isaiah writes for example in chapter 40 to the end (this deals primarily with the restoration of Israel) in such glowing terms, that some Bible expositors say he did not write that portion, but someone else. But there is no doubt about it, that he wrote it; it is just that in chapters 1-39 he wrote mainly about the captivities into which Israel and Judah would go and in chapters 40- 66 he mainly looks past the captivities to the gathering of the whole Israel, her conversion, and to where she will be the centre of God's Kingdom on earth.

The change in the style of writing, about which so much is said, is nothing less remarkable than the change in theme. A prophet, who is also a patriot, will not write about the sin and coming captivity of his nation, in the same exalted and jubilant style, as he would use to describe their deliverance, blessing and power.

The Prophet Isaiah.

The Prophecies of Isaiah.

Isaiah is considered to be one of the 'Major Prophets' and his name means "deliverance of the LORD". He prophesied during the reign of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah - (Isa. 1:1), approximately between the years 760-700 BC. His prophecies spanned the period from his time to the Second Advent of Jesus in the Millennium.

In chapter 1 Isaiah states the LORD'S case against Judah as a result of her sin. Sin is the transgression of the Law of the LORD - (1 John 3:4).
In Isaiah 1:18; the LORD pleads with his people in these beautiful and immortal words which have brought about the salvation of many souls throughout the ages:

> "Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow, though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool".

In Isaiah 1:26; the LORD promises:

> "I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning; afterwards thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the faithful city".

This verse shows us that when the Kingdom is restored, the old theocracy in Israel will be reinstated.
Compare Judges 2:18; Matthew 19:28.

In his note on Judges 2:18, Scofield says the following in his "Reference Bible": "The judges were tribesmen in Israel upon whom the LORD laid the burden of Israel's apostate and oppressed state. They were - - - - - - men raised up by God, the theocratic King, to represent him in the nation. They were patriots and religious reformers because national security and prosperity were inseparably connected with loyalty and obedience to the LORD."
May we take these words to heart in these days when the enemy threatens us, and may God give us such men again!

Also note that Isaiah 1:26, promises that Israel will be called "The city of righteousness, the faithful city". In our book "The Book of Revelation" we describe in detail, how the New Jerusalem that John saw descending from heaven, is nothing else than the restored Israel in all her future glory; converted, filled with the Holy Spirit, the whole Law of the LORD restored with Jesus on the Throne of David in her midst to administer it.
Read Matthew 19:28 again.

The Promise of the Last Days.

Isaiah 2:1-5, expands on this glorious promise of restoration. Read it for sure in your Bible. In our previous Studies we explained the terms Jacob and the House of Jacob, and have shown that it always represents all twelve tribes of Israel. A mountain in Scripture is symbolic of a kingdom and a hill of a smaller kingdom.
Read: Daniel 2:35 and Revelation 13:1 with Revelation 17:9-11.

Here the prophet sees how Israel is totally restored as the demonstration people God choose her to be. The Law of the LORD will be completely reinstated and applied, which will make Israel a model nation to whom the other nations will turn to, to learn her ways.

Cp. Exod. 19:4-6; Deut. 4:5-8; Deut. 30:6-8; Jer. 31:31-34; Romans 11:25-29.

It is a good message in these days of lawlessness (the last days) that we are living in. It is the prediction of the coming of God's Kingdom on earth - (Matt. 6:9-10; Zech. 14:9) for which our Lord Jesus taught us to pray. It is the practical solution for the practical problems of a hard, real world we are living in.

The LORD alone can bring peace and stop wars.
Read: Isaiah 9:5-6; Psalm 46:2-4,10-12).
He alone will cause nations to beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruninghooks, that nation shall not lift sword up against nation and neither learns war anymore. But then Jacob (the Twelve Tribes of Israel) will have to learn to walk in the light of the LORD - (Isaiah 2:5).

We have a great responsibility in these days of anxiety and uncertainty to put the finger on prophecy, as the Apostle Peter did, applicable to these days and say - "This is what the prophet - - - - - - said" - (Acts 2:16). The heaven above and the earth below are waiting for this message to be brought in the power of the Holy Spirit.

The Vineyard of the LORD.

(Isaiah 5:7)

One of the reasons why the prophecies of the Bible are not understood and are interpreted incorrectly is because we do not give enough attention to the terms, which are used. These terms are not noticed, or mixed up. When Isaiah says in Isa. 5:7, that the House of Israel is the vineyard of the LORD, then it remains so, and we must transfer it as such unaltered to the New Testament, e.g. as in – (Matt. 21:33-46), the parable of the husbandmen and the vineyard.
Cp. Hosea 10:1; Psalm 80:8; Luke 13:6-9; John 15:1-8.

Isaiah Sees the King.

(Isaiah 6:1-8)

Here it is given to Isaiah to see the LORD sitting on his throne in all his glory, and from that moment on, he was never the same.
Cp. Daniel 7:14,18,22,27; Daniel 10:5-8; Rev. 1:13-18; Rev. 19:16.
May the LORD give that in these days of so many confusing and complicated doctrines, that we will have the clear and simple vision of Isaiah:
God in our Lord Jesus is coming again to rule the earth and fill it with his glory - (Isaiah 6:3-5), after he has taken away our guilt and sin - (v. 7).

Ephraim.

In Isaiah 7:2 we read: “Syria is confederate with Ephraim!”
In his reference Bible Scofield gives the following commentary on the name “Ephraim” (Isa. 7:2):
“In the prophetic books “Ephraim” and “Israel” are the collective names of the ten tribes who, under Jeroboam, established the Northern Kingdom, subsequently called Samaria - (1 Kings 16:24), and were (722 BC) sent into an exile which still continues, - (2 Kings 17:1-6). They are distinguished as the “outcasts of Israel” from “the dispersed of Judah” - (Isaiah 11:12). “Hidden” in the world - (Matt.13:44) they, with Judah, are yet to be restored to Palestine and made one nation again (Jer. 23:5-8; Ezek. 37:11-24)”.

The Immanuel Sign and the Holy Child, Israel’s only Hope.

In Isaiah 7:13-14, the prophet prophesies that the Immanuel-child (God with us) will be born out of the House of David. According to Isaiah 9:6-7 He would be the world’s only hope. Praise the Lord, the government shall be upon his shoulders and he shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. He is coming to rule and bring peace without end to the world when He will reign from the Throne of David and once again establish righteousness on the earth. For this we have the guarantee of “the zeal of the LORD of hosts” - (Isaiah 9:7).

The “throne of David” - (Isaiah 9:7) is an expression which is historically as valid as the expression “throne of the Ceasars”, or any other earthly throne, and therefore should not be spiritualized. Compare this with the words of the angel to Mary when he announced the birth of Jesus:

> 32)“- - - - - and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33) and he shall reign over the house of Jacob (the literal Twelve Tribes of Israel) for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be no end” (Luke 1:32-33).

Summary of the Kingdom in the Old Testament.

(I). Dominion over the earth before the calling of Abraham.
(a) Dominion over the entire creation was given to the first man and woman:
Genesis 1:26-28:
26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that crepeth upon the earth.
27 So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.
28 And God blessed them and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it; and have dominion over the fish of

the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Because of the fall man lost his authority and Satan became the “prince of this world” - (John 14:30). Satan offered Jesus “all the kingdoms of the world” when he tempted him in the desert, if he would fall down and worship Satan - (Matt.4:8-10; Luke 4:5-8).

(b) After the flood the principle of the dividing and dominion of man was introduced. In short, Shem and his descendants would have a special relationship with God - (Gen. 9:26-27). All divine revelation would come through the descendants of Shem, and Christ, in his humanity would be a descendant of Shem.
Ham’s descendants would be inferior and servants - (Gen. 9:24-25).
Japhets’s descendants would be the nations that needed “space”.

(II). Theocracy in Israel.

The calling of Abraham, together with many others, included the creation of a special people through which God’s plans with humanity would be accomplished – (Gen. 12:1-3). God made a covenant with Abraham who by his grace was complete, everlasting and unconditional. Read also Romans 11:26-29. Included in this covenant is the eventual restoration and glorification of Israel when Jesus returns as our Lord and King according to the covenant with David - (Deut. 30:3; Jer.23:5-8; Ezek. 37:21-25; Luke 1:30-33; Acts 15:14-17).

We cannot stress enough that God’s purpose with the calling of Abraham was the establishment of a universal kingdom on earth in which the dominion and righteousness of God would be restored. This would be effected by the total restoration of his nation Israel at the Second Advent of Christ to reign on the earth from the literal throne of David.

(III). The Kingdom of David.

1) 1 Sam. 16:1-13, shows us how David was chosen by God.
2) In 2 Sam. 7:8-16; Ps. 89:3-5,21-22,27-37, we read of the covenant God made with David.
3) From Isaiah 1:26-27 and Zech. 12:6-8, this covenant is further confirmed and described in more detail in many places. Read for example, Isaiah 1:26-27.

This Kingdom as described by the Prophets is:

(a) Davidic (that is - of David), will be established under an heir of David, who will be born of a virgin, and is thus truly human, but also “Immanuel”, “the mighty God”, “The Everlasting Father”, “The Prince of Peace” - (Isa. 7:13-14; Isa. 9:6-7; Isa. 11:1; Jer. 23:5; Ezek. 34:23; Ezek. 37:24; Hosea 3:4-5).

(b) A kingdom, heavenly in origin, principle and authority - (Dan.2:34-35,44-45), but established on earth, with Jerusalem as its capital - (Isa. 2:2-24; Isa. 24:23; Isa. 33:20; Isa. 62:1-7; Jer. 23:5; Jer. 31:38-40; Joel 3:1,16,17).

(c) The kingdom, will firstly be established over a regathered, restored, converted and Holy Spirit-filled Israel, and will then become universal (Ps. 2:6-8; Ps. 24; Isa. 11:1,10-13; Isa. 60:12; Jer.23:5-8; Jer. 30:7-11; Ezek. 20:33-40; Ezek. 37:21-25; Zech. 9:9-10; Zech. 14:9,16-19).

(d) The moral character of the kingdom will be righteousness and peace. The meek, and not the proud, will inherit the earth, and longevity will increase, the knowledge of the LORD will be universal, all cruelty will be removed from the animals, total righteousness will be enforced and any sin and offence will be punished immediately, and all of God's people who survived Armageddon will be saved - (Isa. 11:4,6-9; Isa. 65:20; Ps. 2:8; Isa. 26:9; Zech. 14:16-21). The New Testament - (Rev. 20:1-6) adds another point of tremendous importance - the removal of Satan from the scene. It is impossible to imagine what heights of perfection, spiritual, intellectual and physical, man will attain in this coming era of righteousness and peace - (Isa. 11:4-9; Ps. 72:1-10).

(e) The kingdom will be established with might and power, not persuasion; and follows on the judgement of God on the heathen world powers - (Ps. 2:4-9; Isa. 9:7; Dan. 2:35,44-45; Dan. 7:26-27; Zech. 14:1-19). The sequence is also clear according to the following Scriptures: First, the judgments of the Day of the LORD - (Isa. 2:10-22; Rev. 19:11-21), then the Kingdom - (Ps. 2:5-6; Isa. 3:24-26 with Isa. 4:2-6; Isa. 10:33-34; with Isa. 11:1-10; Rev. 19:19-21 with Rev. 20:4-6).

(f) The restoration and establishing of the kingdom on earth will follow the Second Advent of our Lord Jesus - (Deut. 30:3-5; Ps. 2:1-9; Zech. 14:4).

(g) The punishment God promised the House of David if they became disobedient (2 Sam. 7:14; Ps. 89:31-34) came in the form of captivity and scattering. Although a small remnant returned under Zerubbabel, Jerusalem remained under the rule of the heathen. But the covenant with David has never been revoked - (Ps. 89:34-38), and will be fulfilled in every detail - (Acts 15:14-17). Continue from Isaiah 10.

(With acknowledgement to the Scofield Bible).

The Kingdom of David is Restored: It's Character.

It is very clear in the Psalms that Israel is always at the centre of God's decrees concerning the earth.
Read Deut. 32:8;

> "When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel".

The heathen nations (the nations that are not of Israel) are permitted, and even used, to chastise Israel for her national sins. The climax of this chastisement is

now at the door (it is now 12 March 1976). But just as sure, and final, will the punishments ultimately fall on the heathen.
Read the following Scriptures for yourself:
Gen. 15:13-14; Deut. 30:5-7; Isa. 14:1-2; Joel 3:1-8; Mic. 5:7-9; Matt. 25:31-40.

The restored Kingdom will be established by "the rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots" - (Isaiah 11:1).
The entire Isaiah 11 gives the prophetic preview of the glory of this future restored Kingdom of David under the Messiah.
Do read Isaiah 11:1-16. Note verse 9 in particular:

> "They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea".

With this read: Luke 1:31- 33; Acts 15:15-17.
The theme remains the same, namely, that God will restore all twelve of the Tribes of Israel and through them will bring all nations who want to listen to his voice, to himself.
In Isaiah 43 the prophet writes under the great inspiration of the restoration and calling of Israel, and says in verse 21:

> "This people have I formed for myself; they shall shew forth my praise".

Israel, back in her own country, becomes the central point of God's government on earth and the channel of blessing from God; the other nations will only be blessed in association with Israel. It is this re-establishment of God's government on earth that Satan hates and is fighting; this battle is at the point of arriving at a climax in our days!

The Destruction of the Power of the "Nations" and Restoration and Glorification of Israel.

Isaiah Chapters 13 and 14.

In Isaiah 13:6 we read:

> "Howl ye; for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty".

This "Day of the LORD" is described in Isaiah 13:6-16.
This is the dreadful time when the LORD destroys the power of the world system of nations known as "Babel" (which means confusion), that are in rebellion against God and the true Israel, to make room for the restoration of his nation Israel and the establishment of his kingdom on earth.
It is going to be a fearful "day" as we can see from the following few verses:
Isaiah 13:9-11,13;

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth; and the moon shall not cause its light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

13 Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

After this "Day of the LORD" during which the Babylonian system will be overthrown by force, the Kingdom of God will be established on earth, and Israel will be restored and glorified.

Read Isaiah 14:1,7-8,32;

1 FOR the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel and set them in their own land: and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

7 The whole earth is at rest *and* is quiet, they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

The Prophet Isaiah Sees Through the Coming Judgements and Sees the Glorious Kingdom of God on the Other Side.

"BEHOLD the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof" – (Isaiah 24:1).

Nobody is overlooked not even the rich merchant, the spoilt woman or her slave.

Read Isaiah 24:3-5 for yourself.

The punishment comes over the earth because her inhabitants have profaned it and trespassed God's Law and desecrated his decrees, and broken the everlasting covenant. Few people will remain - (Isaiah 24:6).

Compare this with 2 Peter 3:10.

The rejoicing and happiness and celebrations will end, strong drink which was such a powerful weapon in the hand of Satan to lead humanity to destruction, will taste bitter to those that drink it - (Isaiah 24:9).

There will be screaming and destruction on earth. Fear and wailing will be heard, because the foundations of the earth will be shaken.

Isaiah 24:19-20;

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

But then the prophet cries out in triumph and amazement when he sees how the LORD of hosts comes back to reign in Zion and in Jerusalem in glory - (Isaiah 24:23). He then sees the triumph and the glory of the coming King, after the earth has been cleansed and purified by the LORD'S divine judgement. He praises the LORD and exhalts his name because He has done wonders and his decrees from the grey past have been brought to pass.

The Veil is Lifted.

For the survivors and preserved after the divine judgement, the LORD prepares a feast. As is the case so often, a banquet is used to make a big declaration. Often the Prime Minister delivers an important speech at a banquet, in honour of a very eminent person or occasion.
It is the same in this case. The LORD uses this banquet or feast to make one of the biggest revelations of all ages:

> "And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the covering cast over all people, and the vail (veil) that is spread over all nations" - (Isaiah 25:7).

By this time the true identity of the entire Israel has already been revealed. In Jacob's trouble which precedes the return of the King to Zion. Israel, (both houses) had already awoken and discovered their true identity. But now at this banquet, which is a continuation of the Marriage Feast of the Lamb (feasts in the Old Testament lasted many days), the true identities of the individual tribes of Israel are revealed - (Refer Matt. 19:27-28; Acts 3:19-21; Acts 15:14-17).
Here the identity of all the other nations is also revealed, i.e. the Ammonites, Moabites, Edomites, Phillistines, Medianites, etc. God decreed that the basic identities of the nations will be maintained and that He would reveal them at this feast. It is here that Matt. 25:31-46 is fulfilled. Here the Sheep Nations (Israel) are divided from the Goat Nations. Jesus in the midst of his nations will rule the earth for 1,000 years. There will be rest and peace, because He rules with a rod of iron. But even this is not going to lead to the universal conversion of all the nations, because at the end of the 1,000 years all those nations rise up in rebellion against God, and are finally destroyed - (Read Rev. 20:7-10).

The first taste of the final victory over death is also seen at this time. You see, the First Resurrection occurred at this time, and those that rose from among the dead together with those who were raptured from among the living, are appointed at the Marriage Feast of the Lamb to rule with Christ - (cp. Isaiah 25:8-9). They will be introduced at this banquet to those over whom they will rule.

Isaiah 26:1-19 gives a beautiful description of the nature of God's government on earth, after Israel has been restored and converted. Also, there is always the one main thought of the restoration of this earth when the curse has been removed. There will be rest and peace for the inhabitants of the earth.
Listen to the following:

> "- - - - -for when thy judgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness" - (Isaiah 26:9).

The pattern is always clear: God is going to gather his nation Israel and restore them. With them at the core He is going to establish his kingdom on earth and teach the world his just laws. When man is in harmony with nature and God, it will be like heaven on earth.
Then it shall be said:

> "And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore" – (Ezek. 37:28).
>
> "And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them *and be* their God" – (Rev. 21:3).

The section of Isaiah from chapter 40 to chapter 66 explains the glorious restoration plan of God even more clearly:
Isaiah 40:1-2;

1 COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.
2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

These two verses are the key to this whole section of Isaiah. The theme is the Lord Jesus and his suffering, and the glory that will follow in the Kingdom of David. Because the regathered and converted Israel will become the centre point of the whole earth, this section of Isaiah contains exciting prophecies regarding these happenings.
With the full knowledge and understanding of the terms "My people, Israel, Judah, Ephraim, etc.", we can now rejoice with the prophet in these coming glorious expectations. He saw it at a distance - for us it is at the door! We may no longer remain blind, we must now walk in the light of the rapidly brightening rays of the rising Sun of righteousness with healing in his wings - (Mal. 4:2).
When we point out certain sections and indicate guidelines, you must follow this vision for yourself and settle it in your own understanding; then you will go on to meet this climax of the ages at hand with firm tread and enlightened mind: You need not fear because:

> "He shall feed his flock like a shepherd; he shall gather the lambs with his arms; and carry *them* in his bosom; *and* shall gently lead those that are with young" - (Isaiah 40:11).

The Greatness of God is our Guarantee:
The Calling of Israel is our Right to Existence.

We are continuously reminded no to fear, because the Lord our God is Great. The events that are going to end the Old Dispensation and usher in the New will be frightening in their consummation and glorious in their fulfilment.

When the earth is going the shake and the hills tremble, and the sun hide its countenance and the earth be unable to hide her dead, when the heavens descend and the angels and demons partake in visible form in this last battle, then only those who are sure of their calling will remain standing.

That is why you will find in this second section of Isaiah, God often gives the guarantee and assurance of his Majesty and Almighty power (as for example in Isaiah 40:6-13,22,25-31) and the calling and destiny of Israel:
Isaiah 41:8-10,14;

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen , the seed of Abraham my friend;

9 *Thou*, whom I have taken from the ends of the earth and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be no dismayed; for I *am* thy God. I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

The Chosen Nation Redeemed and Restored.

Isaiah 43:1-3;

1 BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not; for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers; they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour; I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

In this time of the climax of the ages and the Second Advent of Christ, it is also the time of the regathering of Israel according to the prophet:
Isaiah 43:5-8;

5 Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west.

6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *Even* every one who is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

Compare this with Matt. 24:31; Deut. 30:4.

When the LORD comes to be King over Israel and restore her, He will surpass even the miracles of Egypt:

Isaiah 43:19-21;

19 Behold I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.
20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the jackals and the ostriches, because I give waters in the wilderness *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.
21 This people have I formed for myself; they shall show forth my praise.

Compare it with Joel 2:18-27.

The restoration of Israel will be so glorious and so far reaching the effect thereof, that even the heavens will rejoice.

> "Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains, for the LORD hath comforted his people; and will have mercy upon his afflicted" - (Isaiah 49:13).

God loves Israel so much that He said:

Isaiah 49:15-16;

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.
16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

Listen to these wonderful promises God is still making to this same literal nation of Israel:

Isaiah 51:1-3,11;

1 " - - - - - look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.
2 Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.
3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion; he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

11 Therefore, the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head; they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

Jerusalem in the Time of the Restored Kingdom.

Isaiah 52:6-10;

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Israel, the Adulterous Wife, Restored.

In Part 3 of this Series and in our book, “The Book of Revelation”, we go into this in detail. What follows here is a brief summary:

At Mount Sinai, God entered into a marriage covenant with Israel when he gave her the law and told her that she would be unto him a nation of his possession and a kingdom of priests and a holy (separate) nation.

Israel broke this covenant, and the LORD gave her a bill of divorce. But on the cross of Calvary, God in Christ, not only died for the sins of the world, but also in a peculiar way for the trespasses of his nation Israel.

Listen:

> “He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken” - (Isaiah 53:8).

Compare Isaiah 44:21-23.

In Isaiah chapter 54 we read the glorious description of the restoration of the marriage covenant between God and Israel. She is glorified, and it leads to her recognition of God throughout the whole world. Her splendour, beauty and honour is described to us under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit in the symbolism of the marriage of the Lamb and the descent of the New Jerusalem out of heaven in Revelation chapters 19 to 21.

In Isaiah chapter 55, everyone that hungers and thirsts is invited to come now and satisfy themselves without money and without price. God is back in Zion. Israel

is walking in the full light of God's Word. The whole earth is enlightened and blessed.

> "And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely" - (Rev. 22:17).

The Redeemer Comes out of Zion.

(Compare Romans 11:23-29)

The last chapters of Isaiah give us a few main features of the fulfilment of this dispensation and the glory of Israel and of that to come.
Isaiah 59:20-21; Isa. 60:1-3;

20 And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and forever.

1 ARISE, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

Isaiah 60:18,21-22;

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

21 Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land forever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I, the LORD, will hasten it in his time.

The LORD promises that He will glorify Israel and that the nations will see her righteousness, and the kings her glory. It is a wonderful consolation and assurance in these days in which it appears as if Israel (The White Protestant Western Nations) is deteriorating more and more, and the heathen is becoming stronger and more aggressive.
Read Isaiah 62:1-5.

In chapter 63 we read about the day of wrath, and how the LORD will deal with the nations himself, and accomplish redemption for Israel.

In chapter 64 Israel confesses her sins.
In chapter 65:8-9; the Lord answers:

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

The last section of Isaiah chapter 65 and the whole chapter 66, describes for us the glory and everlasting blessing of Israel in the new earth:

> "For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain" - (Isaiah 66:22).

The Prophet Jeremiah.
Israel in Jeremiah.

Introduction

The Prophet Jeremiah is the next of the "Major Prophets" (only in the sense that they wrote more than the others who's books contain only a few chapters) that we are going to look at, to get a better insight into the majesty of God's plan for his nation throughout the ages.

When we follow the path of unconditional faith in the written Word of God, we will come to the discovery that in the writings of this prophet there are prophecies of breathtaking importance that must come to pass in these days. The fact that there is nothing more relentlessly certain than a prophecy of which the time of fulfilment has arrived, must compel us to prepare immediately to meet our God. (Compare Amos 4:12).

There is so much in the Prophet Jeremiah which is absolutely the same as today, that his message is of vital importance to us. Jeremiah prophesied prior to the exile of Israel. The nation was full of sin and yet indifferent, and did not want to listen to the warnings of this man of God. In the same way we are also at the brink of the last judgements of God over this world, and we are just as full of sin and as indifferent.

The Prophets Daniel, Ezekiel, Habakkuk, Zephaniah and maybe Obadiah and Zechariah, were his (Jeremiah's) contemporaries. He was still a young boy when the LORD called him. His calling was as prophet to the nations, but in particular

for the whole of Israel. God spoke to him face to face, as with Abraham and later Moses. The LORD said to him:
Jeremiah 1:5,9-10;

5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I sanctified thee, *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

Compare this with: Isaiah 6:7; Ezek. 2:8-10.

The Message to Judah and Israel.

In obedience to God's instructions, Jeremiah went to Jerusalem and delivered the following message:

> "Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem; saying, Thus saith the Lord - - - - -" - (Jer. 2:2).

As the mouthpiece of the LORD the prophet speaks to the nation and condemns the house of Judah for their sins. He reminds them of their affection in the time of their youth and the love of the LORD in the days of their "honeymoon". Then he expounds on it to include the house of Israel.

> "Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel" - (Jer. 2:4).

He rebukes the nation because they turned aside from the living God and followed after idols:

> "For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water" - (Jer. 2:13).

A Message to Israel.

The LORD spoke to Jeremiah in the days of Josiah, king of Judah, and said to him:

> "- - - - - Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot" - (Jer. 3:6).

This refers to the Northern Kingdom of the Ten Tribes that rejected God and followed after idols. They erected idols for themselves on the mountains and in the groves where the heathen practised their rituals.
Judah saw this, and also to what it led, namely that God permitted the enemies of Israel to capture Samaria, and take Israel away in captivity to Assyria. The fact

that God had divorced Israel and had given her a bill of divorce is explained in these words:

> "And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also" - (Jer. 3:8).

Note carefully that God never confused the House of Israel with Judah. This verse shows very clearly that they are **two separate nations**, because here Israel is divorced but not Judah. The very great significance of this fact has been lost to those who do not understand the difference between the two.

The Call of God to Israel.

Jeremiah 3:12-13;

12 Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

But how could Israel return to God who had given her a bill of divorce and sent her away? The Prophet Hosea describes the provision for the return of Israel to the LORD as her husband, very clearly. Symbolically he describes it by the names of his two sons, Lo-ammi and Jezreel.

In Jezreel Israel's unfaithfulness is portrayed.

And Lo-ammi indicates her divorced condition.

But then he looks far ahead to the day when Israel will be restored, but under the new covenant. Lo-ammi means "not my people" because God said to Hosea that in giving his son this name, his message to Israel would be:

> "for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*" - (Hos. 1:9).

Immediately after this declaration follows the promise of the multiple growth of the Israel Nation in the far future:

> "Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God" - (Hos. 1:10).

This is a remarkable prophecy of the future majesty of Israel, after Hosea had declared that they would not be his people. The prophet points to the growth and extension of the house of Israel whose identity would become lost to herself and the nations around her. Yet, her **one big mark of identity** in the last days will be that they would be the **children of the living God**, in other words, a Christian nation.

Hosea refers to the hopeless situation of Israel as the result of the fact that the LORD had given her a bill of divorce, and the many hardships that she would have to endure. He then gives the following promise for the future:

> "And I will sow her unto me in the earth; and I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy; - - - - -

(Lo-ruhamah - for I will no more have mercy upon the House of Israel - Hosea 1:6).

> - - - - and I will say to *them which were* not my people, - - - -

(Lo-ammi - Hosea 1:9)

> - - - - Thou *art* my people; and they shall say, *Thou art* my God" - (Hosea 2:23).

Compare 1 Peter 2:9-10; 1:1.

The Promise of Redemtion.

In the third Study in this Series we have explained how Israel will be re-united in marriage to God. It is also explained in our book "The Book of Revelation" where we expound the Marriage of the Lamb.

In Jer. 3:14; the prophet sees that day as follows:

> "Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am married unto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion".

It is confirmed by the following:

> "For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called" - (Isaiah 54:5).
>
> "Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD" - (Jer. 31:32).

Hosea 2:19-21;

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth.

In that day when all Israel is restored, the throne of the LORD will be established in Jerusalem:

> "At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more after the imagination of their evil heart" - (Jer. 3:17).

One important and remarkable characteristic of that day will be that the House of Judah will go to the House of Israel and they will come together out of the land of the north into the land which the LORD had given to their forefathers as an inheritance - (Jer. 3:18).
The reunion between Israel and Judah will then only come to pass in the time when Jerusalem is the throne of the LORD - (Jer. 3:17).
It is confirmed by all the prophets e.g. in Ezekiel 37, Judah will go to Israel (the Ten Tribes) at that time. There is no restoration for Judah, except in her reunion with Israel.
In our present context it means that Jews that are of pure Israel descent, will only be restored as part of the people of God, when they come to conversion (and thus become Christians) and are re-united with the Ten Tribes as they are found in the White Protestant Western Nations.

The LORD calls both houses to repentance in the following verses:
Jeremiah 3:22-23;

22 Return, ye backsliding children, *and* I will heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

This will come to pass in a time of Jacob’s trouble - (Jer. 30:7) which we will describe to you when we get to it. All we can say in anticipation is that we have in these days already started entering that time. Only an effectual and genuine conversion will save Israel and Judah.

Fishermen and Hunters.

The LORD now reveals through the Prophet Jeremiah the methods he will use to bring Israel back to himself. This is a very important prophecy because, by sending out fishermen and hunters, the LORD would bring Israel back to the realization that she should awake to the spiritual values and that she should obey his covenant:

> “Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks” - (Jer. 16:16).

Who are these fishermen and hunters and what are the specific tasks assigned to each to them? The commissioning of these two groups that are indicated as fishermen and hunters indicates two different ways in which God would bring Israel back to himself, and prepare her to become his “wife” or “earthly partner” again. The fisherman waits patiently for the fish to bite, but the hunter will travel long distances through woods and valleys and over mountains on the trail of his particular prey that he has selected for himself.

By using this parable Jeremiah referred prophetically to the two phases of the gospel to reach Israel. The first would use fishermen and this era is the whole period called the Age of Grace between the First and Second Advents of Christ. The second would be the period of the hunters that would commence their activities towards the end of this dispensation. It is demonstrated by the labours to those that have taken it on themselves to determine the true identity of Israel in these last days. They have tracked down the proof with great diligence and traced the path of Israel from Palestine, through all her wanderings, to her present establishment in the West. History shows us how faithfully the prophetic fishermen - and hunters - missions were conducted by those whom God had chosen for this task.

The Fishermen.

Firstly we will take a look at the evidence that it is true that God sent out many fishermen to preach the wonderful message of the Gospel.
This section in Jeremiah's prophecy commenced to be fulfilled when Jesus chose his first disciples and made them fishers of men:
Matthew 4:18-19;

18 And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the see: for they were fishers.

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

Right through the centuries of this Dispensation of Grace the disciples and followers of Jesus have proclaimed this Gospel message through which Israel would come into the relationship of the new covenant with God. Further on Jeremiah refers to this new covenant that would be made with the house of Israel - (Jer. 31:31-33); in his great commission to his disciples to preach the Gospel, Jesus sent them specifically to the lost sheep of the house of Israel - (Matt. 10:6).

Because the Jewish Nation rejected the Lord Jesus and his message, He commanded that the kingdom would be taken from them and given to a nation that would be willing to bear the responsibilities associated with it. Jesus said unto the Pharisees and chief priests:

> "Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof" - (Matt. 21:43).

There is enough historical evidence that Joseph of Arimathea started the first Christian Church in the British Isles a few years after the crucifixion. The same proof exists for the Apostle Paul's visit to London, England, on one of his missionary journeys. By this time some of the Ten Tribes had moved as far as the British Isles and Western Europe. The LORD, who had called Israel to be the Servant Nation, ensured that they received their commission right at the

beginning of the Christian Dispensation. In this way the blessings of the kingdom were transferred to Israel.

The Mission of Benjamin.

Naturally the question arises: What was actually taken away from the Jews? After their return from their Babylonian exile, they did not become a kingdom again. Let's look briefly at the facts. As a result of their sin the LORD said to Solomon that the kingdom would be taken from him, but not completely, because the prophet of the LORD said:

> "Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom, *but* will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen" - (1 Kings 11:13).

Benjamin one of the Israel tribes, remained behind, which meant that a kingdom tribe stayed with Judah. Benjamin therefore did not go in exile into Assyria with the House of Israel (the Ten Tribes). This tribe was therefore also not included in the bill of divorce that God had given Israel.
When the House of Israel became "not my people" - (Hosea 1:9) the tribe of Benjamin was still part of his kingdom nation.

The Galileans at the time of Jesus on earth was of the tribe of Benjamin, and it is from them that He chose his disciples. He made them "fishers of men" and said that they would become "the light of the world". When the Jews eventually rejected the Lord Jesus and turned against his first disciples, who were Galileans, except for Judas Iscariot, the brotherhood between Judah and Israel was broken - (Zech. 11:14). This brotherhood could only exist as long as Benjamin and Judah were still united. The Galileans and other of the first Christians, gave heed to the warning of Jeremiah and fled out of Judah just before the invasion by Titus, the Roman General.

Judah lost the kingdom by refusing to accept the Lord Jesus. Benjamin became Christians, left her, and became fishermen among Israel, and in this way the words of the Lord Jesus to Judah, that the kingdom would be taken from them, were fulfilled. The "bearers of light" left Palestine, and in this way the kingdom was given to a nation that would bear the fruit thereof; Benjamin followed in the tracks of the Ten Tribes and evangelized them.

More and more the fruits of the Christian Faith was spread from these nations, as we see clearly from the history of the Christian Dispensation. We have already considered this aspect repeatedly in this Series.

The Hunters.

According to Jeremiah the fishermen would be followed by many hunters, which indicates a different method of operation, and message. The commission of the hunters was to go and search for Israel. The fisherman throws his net in and pulls in different types of fish, some good, and some bad. It is not the same with the hunter, he looks for the particular object he wants. This points to the great work done during the past 150 years to find the House of Israel amongst the nations of the world and to identify them. It was and still is a hard and difficult task of research and persuasion. All the facts of Scripture, history, archaeology and science had to be carefully sifted and compared to spot all the marks by which Israel could be identified in these last days.

The history of the different nations and the migration of the various races had been carefully researched, until eventually the identity of the nations, which would comprise Israel in the last days, was established beyond all doubt. It is wonderful how absolutely on time this happened according to God's Plan for the ages.

This "hunting process" has been intensified by the present generation and has as a result produced masses of proof and evidence that clearly indicate that the White Western Protestant Nations of today are the House of Israel. This clear indication has as immediate result, the appeal to these nations to obey the covenant that God made with their forefathers. It is the Gospel of the Kingdom that must be preached, before the end of the present dispensation. Our Lord Jesus had this to say about the preaching of the gospel:

> "- - - - Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come" - (Matt. 10:23).

During these past few centuries the cities and villages of Israel heard the voice of the fishermen. They not only carried the Gospel of Redemption and Salvation to every village and place in Israel, but also to all the ends of the earth. But the Gospel of the Kingdom had to be preached exclusively to the Israel nations. All the cities and villages in the Israel countries have not yet heard this message for which the hunters had been appointed to preach. This gospel is going forth more and more and the Lord Jesus said:

> "And this gospel (good news) of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come" - (Matt. 24:14).

In line with the prophecy of Isaiah, the cry therefore goes out to the Israel nations:
Isaiah 51:1-2;

1 HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock from *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from *whence* you are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

The hunters searched intensively and in their search the call goes out to Israel continually to awaken to their Israel identity and to the fact that Abraham is their father. With this call the national aspect of the "Gospel of the Kingdom" is going out more forcefully because when Israel recognizes her true identity she must also begin to keep God's laws, commandments and statutes in order that righteousness be restored in the land.

> "THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do justice: for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed" - (Isaiah 56:1).

The task of the hunters is enlarged by the call to reveal Israel's national sins to her, and to appeal to her return to the LORD and keep all the requirements of the covenant. The commission therefore continues:

> "CRY aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgressions, and the house of Jacob their sins" - (Isaiah 58:1).

Even though Israel was lost in the eyes of the world as far as their identity is concerned, they were never lost to God. He kept watch over them, and through all their migrations led them to the appointed place - (cp. 2 Sam. 7:10), even when they were still under the curse because they had broken his covenant:

> "For mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes" - (Jer. 16:17).

Because it would be a long time and many years had to lapse before the day of restoration, the LORD revealed to Jeremiah that Israel would be punished heavily for her sins:

> "And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double; because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things" - (Jer. 16:18).

The long history of punishment and chastisement for both Israel and Judah as a result of their sins is proof of how literally these judgements for their disobedience to God, his word and his laws, have literally been fulfilled.

The purpose of this long period of punishment, with its climax in the time of "Jacob's trouble" - (Jer. 30:7) now at hand at the end of this dispensation, and the restoration of the kingdom afterwards, is explained as follows:

> "Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name *is* The LORD" - (Jer.16:21).

Jeremiah in the House of the Potter.

The LORD sent Jeremiah to the house of the potter where he had an important message for him that would be applicable even to the present time.

There Jeremiah saw how the potter moulded a piece of clay on the wheel. At first it failed, but then the potter formed it again:

> " - - - - - as seemed good to the potter" - (Jer. 18:4).

Jeremiah 18:5-6;
5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

The House of Israel was in exile at this time, far away from Palestine as a result of the Assyrian invasion and captivity. At the time of this prophecy of Jeremiah they had been in captivity in the land of their captors for more than 100 years.

The Broken Vessel.

In contrast with this representation of the House of Israel, the condition of the House of Judah had to be portrayed in the command that Jeremiah had to find a hard baked earthen vessel to demonstrate the judgement upon Judah. Jeremiah had to take certain of the leaders of the nation and the priests and go to the entrance of the valley of the son of Hinnom - (Jer. 19:1-2) and then pronounce this judgement for their evil ways. He had to break the vessel in the sight of everybody present and say:

> "- - - - Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury" - (Jer. 19:11).

The exile of Judah was at hand, because, with Benjamin, a tribe of Israel, they were at the point of being taken into captivity to Babylon. We know the history of the House of Judah because as a nation they were completely broken and in 70 AD ceased to be a nation. As a result of their rejection of the Lord Jesus, the break between Judah and Israel was also finally complete, because after Benjamin had become Christians, the brotherhood was broken as prophesied by the prophet - (read Zechariah 11:14).

Two Separate Nations.

The House of Israel was the vessel of clay that was unsuccessful in the hand of the potter - (Jer. 18:4), but was still soft enough to be remoulded. But the House of Judah was the earthen vessel, already hard baked in the fire, and then shattered and impossible to repair. These illustrations alone should be sufficient to prove that the House of Israel and the House of Judah are two separate and different nations. Judah was as depicted by the broken vessel, a scattered people and no more a nation, as a result of the judgement passed on them. For centuries Jerusalem was a ghost city, according to the prophecy of Jeremiah:

> "And I will make this city desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all its plaques thereof" - (Jer. 19:8).

But the House of Israel would repent of her evil ways and God would not finalize the final judgement. God refers to the House of Israel in these words:
Jeremiah 18:7-8;

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it;*

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

But the House of Judah which the LORD established in Judah with the throne of David, and the temple in the midst, was warned:
Jeremiah 18:9-10;

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

Judah would thus be broken, but the House of Israel would be remade, just as a potter reshapes an object on the potter's wheel if it failed the first time.

The Perfect Vessel.

Jeremiah's prophecy concerning the remoulding of the clay of the House of Israel casts a great flood of light on the words of Paul when he quotes from Hosea, who wrote about the House of Israel and not Judah, when he declared that Israel would become Lo-ammi, that is, not my people. This was Paul's argument:
Romans 9:20-28;

20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

25 As he saith also in Osee, (Hosea) I will call them my people, who were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass *that*, in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people; there shall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Esaias (Isaiah) also crieth concerning Israel, Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shall be saved:

28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness; because a short work will the Lord make upon the earth.

It was therefore prophesied that the House of Israel would repent from her wicked ways, and in the fullness of time, would appear at first as a heathen, and later as a Christian Nation. They would make their calling and election sure by turning to God, and accepting the Lord Jesus, who was rejected by the Jews, and in this way would escape the judgement that eventually came over Judah.

This "unsuccessful" "married" House of Israel in the hands of the LORD, just as the clay in the hands of the potter - (Jer. 18:4), has today as the Anglo-Saxon Celtic and kindred nations (the White Western and Northwestern European Nations and their descendents in North America, Southern Africa, Australia and New Zealand) made their reappearance. Only they fit the description of Israel because they were remoulded and recreated - an object to honour - a reformed Christian Nation (the only in the world), sons of the Living God. They are still far from what they should be but the day will come, and is now at hand, when these nations in the time of Jacob's Trouble, will experience their re-birth.

Then this Israel that has been rejected - the same clay that God wanted to form into his perfect kingdom before the great Assyrian Exile, but failed in the process - will stand out above the other nations, a perfect vessel. Israel is now being formed by the Heavenly Potter to perform her particular calling as God's peculiar nation. The finishing off of this vessel will be in the furnace of affliction that is going to end this dispensation, and which is now at hand. Israel will come out of this purification and refining by fire, God's perfect kingdom on earth, prepared and equipped to execute his decrees.
Judah, however, because she had left God, lost the kingdom - (Matt. 21:43), and that is why the LORD cries out through the mouth of Jeremiah:

> "Because my people have forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up" - (Jer. 18:15).

The Broken Vessel.

Judah, the nation, which is compared with an earthen vessel that has already been baked, was broken in pieces and could never again be restored as a nation. Although the Zionists have founded the so- called Nation of Israel in Palestine, it is an abortive effort to restore the Kingdom of Israel because it will not last. There is not one grain of Scriptural justification for it. Judah can never as a nation again be an autonomous, independent nation among the community of nations.
The present status of the Jew, as a remnant of Judah, is summarized by the following words of Jesus, when he referred to them after they had rejected him:

> "Behold, your house is left unto you desolate" - (Matt. 23:38).

It is also confirmed in the parable of the fig tree (symbolic of the Jews) which Jesus cursed, because he found no fruit on it, and afterwards it withered. When

the kingdom was taken away from the Jews as a result of their unfruitfulness and given to a nation that would bring forth the fruit - (Matt. 21:43) the end of the Jewish Nation had arrived. They withered and died as a nation when the Roman rulers destroyed the city and the temple - 70 AD.
The hope for the Jews lies in their unification with Israel, as we shall see in Ezekiel 37 and in their personal acceptance and recognition of the Lord Jesus as their Messiah and Saviour.

The Coming Branch of David.

The Prophet Jeremiah sees the glorious restoration of the people of God in the coming of the Messiah, the Lord Jesus Christ:

> "Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the earth" - (Jer. 23:5).

Jeremiah prophecies concerning the advent of the Branch who, as coming King, will establish righteousness on the earth, and rule in justice:

> "In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**" - (Jer. 23:6).

Jeremiah says that in that day people will no longer say:
Jeremiah 23:7-8;

7 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries to whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

For ages the Christian Church did not recognize that the House of Israel is separate from and completely different to Judah; but the time will come when the whole Israel, and the Church, will come to a full realization of the identity of the Nation of God in the world today. The Prophet Ezekiel declares:
Ezekiel 39:22,28-29;

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

When the House of Israel is revealed to the world at last, the deliverance out of the Egyptian house of bondage, will fade into insignificance in comparison to the

greater deliverance of the nation out of the bondage of present day mismanagement and economic enslavement, when the judgements of God will destroy the whole system of Mammon.

The LORD'S Cup of Wrath.

God commanded Jeremiah to give the cup of wine of the LORD'S wrath to all the nations that they can be shaken and be made mad as a result of the sword that the LORD is going to bring over them. The Prophet declares:

> "Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD hath sent me" - (Jer. 25:17).

The nations have since been raging mad and there have been wars continuously in one place or another on earth, millions upon millions have died on the battlefields or in one way or another through violence, since Jeremiah was commanded to give the cup of the LORD'S wrath to the nations.

It started with Babylon, was followed by Medo-Persia, thereafter Greece and Rome, then the continental powers of Europe and now the battle at hand when the multitudes all over the world will be fighting in the valley of decision - (Joel 3:14). All have drunk out of the cup of vengeance and they are drunk from the wine of insanity. It will only come to an end when the kingdoms of this world have been shattered.

Jeremiah prophesied in:

Jeremiah 25:30-33;

30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these words, and say unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon his habitation; he shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes,* against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

Here, in unmistakable language, is explained to us the terrible destruction of worldwide conflict, with which this dispensation is going to end. This prophecy was already partly fulfilled during the 1st and 2nd World Wars, but the final fulfilment is waiting at the door when Gog and his hordes, who will include the yellow nations of the East, and the blacks of Africa, will rise up against God's people Israel - (Ezekiel 38 and 39).

The Great Promise.

Jeremiah had to write in a book all the words that the LORD had spoken to him - (Jer. 30:2) because it would be of the utmost importance, especially in the last days that we are now living in. These words are at the point of being fulfilled:

> "For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it" - (Jer. 30:3).

The Great Day of the LORD.

Jeremiah looks ahead to the day when both Israel and Judah will be restored, not only in their own land, but also when they shall live in the sight of the LORD, cleansed from all evil. He gives the sequence of the events that will lead to this restoration, as follows:

> "For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace" - (Jer. 30:5).

It is a description of the time when people will be full of fear and not peace, it is prophetic of circumstances that will prevail on earth and amongst God's people, just before the great and terrible day of the LORD. (Have we not already entered this period?). This message continues as follows to describe the trouble in more detail:

> "Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hand on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?" - (Jer. 30:6).

Jacob's Time of Trouble.

The circumstances of these times will be so severe with increasing suffering, trouble and anguish, that men will be in as much pain as a woman that is in childbirth. The cause of all these sorrows will be the events of the great and terrible day of the LORD that is called the time of Jacob's trouble by the prophet:

> "Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it" - (Jer. 30:7).

It will be the time that this whole Babylonian system of enslavement (political, economical and religious) will be broken and destroyed:

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them" - (Jer. 30:8-9).

In this “time of Jacob’s trouble” Israel will be saved (read about Jacob’s wrestling with the LORD in Genesis 32) and her enemies destroyed, in order that strangers will no longer rule over God’s people.
Just as Jacob went through an experience of extreme physical and spiritual anguish until his complete and total surrender to God, so the present Israel will also find herself in a hopeless situation when Russia and all her allies start to move.
Read Ezekiel 38 and 39.
It will lead to a total spiritual awakening and a wholehearted surrender to God, which will lead to the promised divine intervention.

The New Covenant.

> “Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Judah” - (Jer. 31:31).

Note very carefully that this New Covenant would be made with **no other nation** except Israel and Judah. It would not be the same as the covenant made by the LORD with their fathers when He led them out of the land of Egypt even though He was their “commander” (husband). It also means a literal people or nation, and not the church; the church was not in Egypt, and the church (or assembly) is also never called the House of Israel or the House of Judah. It is right here where the traditional doctrine we are taught in our churches, interprets the meaning of the New Covenant incorrectly.
It is also very important to note that the second clause of this New Covenant is mentioned in terms of Israel only:

> “But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people” - (Jer. 31:33).
> “And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD; for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin more” - (Jer. 33:34).

These words are repeated almost verbally in Hebrews 8:8-11. When you understand these promises, you will comprehend that it summarises the very heart of God’s plan for the whole world. In the fire of affliction that ends this dispensation and culminates in the Second Advent, and which is also called the time of Jacob’s trouble, the House of Israel and the House of Judah will come to a whole-hearted repentance. The LORD will then pour out his spirit on them and write his law on their hearts. The House of Judah will go to the House of Israel and re-unite with them.

The Lord Jesus will come and be their King - (see Luke 1:31-33), and with them as the nucleus establish his kingdom on earth. The nations that remain will walk

in their light. For the first time the nations will see the practical demonstration and application of God's law on earth. The Father's Name will be glorified, his kingdom will be re-established, and his will (law) will be done on earth as it is in heaven - (Matt. 6:9-10). A converted and spirit-filled Israel with the Law of God written on the tables of their hearts, is the BIG PROMISE of God to his nation, and the worlds only hope.

A New Heart.

This is in accordance with the message of the LORD to the House of Israel by the Prophet Ezekiel:

Ezekiel 36:24-28;

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

One Nation.

With reference to the results that will follow upon the cleansing of the House of Israel of all her sins, the LORD says:

Ezekiel 37:22-28;

22 And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all:

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgression: but I will save them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince forever.

26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.
27 My tabernacle also shall be with them, yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.
28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

The Prophet Ezekiel.

The Whole Israel is Restored.

Introduction

The next prophet that gives us a clear vision concerning the eventual destiny of Israel, is Ezekiel. His message is to the whole house of Israel, in other words, to all 12 tribes. He gives us a very clear description of the national restoration of Israel and of her eventual glorious exaltation under the throne of David.
When we once again realize very clearly that we are the generation in whose lifetime these prophecies are going to be fulfilled, it must cause a mighty awakening in us.
This is what we believe:
In this time, while Satan, through his earthly partners, the heathen under the leadership of communism (the final expression of the Antichrist) is threatening the West with enslavement or annihilation, we are going to come to the great awakening that we are God's people Israel.
We will then also discover God's glorious promises to Israel for the last days; this will quicken a power in us that will be like to a resurrection from the dead. Unbelievably glorious, as it may sound, this is exactly what is going to happen, and it wills co-incide with the time of the resurrection from among the dead.

The earth is going to be shaken, the glory of the Lord is going to be revealed as never before, and Israel is going to be unveiled to her and the world. The Prophet Ezekiel gives us a clear prophecy concerning this. We are now going to study it. In the course of this Study we have already referred to various sections of Ezekiel. Let us now look at a few highlights.

I Will Rule Over You.

Ezekiel 20:33-38;
33 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you:

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.
36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.
37 And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:
38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Continue reading to verse 44.

GOD shows clearly how he will gather Israel and rule over them. But first He will cleanse them and remove from their midst those that are rebellious and transgress against the LORD - (v. 38).

In the Lord Jesus parable of the tares in Matthew 13:24-30, and his explanation thereof in verses 36-43, the Lord Jesus points to the same event. Note that it is a parable about the Kingdom of Heaven. This kingdom is nothing other than the kingdom, which the Lord will restore upon earth with Israel as the centre and the Lord Jesus upon the throne of his father David. Just as the enemy sowed tares among the wheat, so Satan also sowed tares among the Nation of God. The tares are gathered first at the time of harvest, bound in bundles, and cast into the fire. Afterwards the wheat is gathered and brought into the barn.

Right in the beginning of the story of mankind, Satan sowed his seed in the world, as we have already pointed out thus far. That seed worked itself into Israel and came to fullness in the Jewish Nation. It is this seed that has worked Satan's evil plan throughout the centuries, and which is now in these last days, at the spearhead of the rebellion against God and his kingdom.

They will be gathered and removed out of the midst of Israel. There can be no peace on earth as long as they are in active circulation. Before Israel is gathered and cleansed for the Marriage of the Lamb, they will be removed from the earth. Much of what we do not understand now will be cleared up for us in that day. But for many that can comprehend this fact of the evil seed, which is sown among the wheat, many things are clear already.

(Compare Ezek. 28:25-26; Isaiah 65:17-25).

The Time of the Heathen.

Ezekiel 30:1-3;

1 THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

This prophecy that the “Day of the LORD” will coincide with “The Time of the Heathen”, agrees with all the other prophets who prophesied that the rebellion of the heathen and the day of the LORD will be part of the same event. The latter is “the day” when the LORD will pour out the last judgements upon the earth; it will reach a climax in the battle of Armageddon and the return of the Lord Jesus.

The leader in this revolt of the heathen is Gog of the Land of Magog. It is described in detail in Ezekiel 38 and 39. These two chapters are analysed in detail in our booklet “Russia in Prophecy”. When we look at the threat of Russia today, and her leadership of the heathen nations against White Christianity, it is a literal fulfilment of the prophecy of Ezekiel.

Ezekiel 34:12 speaks of this day as a cloudy and dark day. It speaks of threatening and storm. And this is exactly what is awaiting us at this moment. The thunderclouds are gathering on the horizon. It also gives us a better understanding of:

Rev. 1:7;

> Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

It is therefore a wonderful consolation to Israel in the last days that the LORD also promised in Ezekiel 34:12 that He would deliver all his sheep in the cloudy and dark day. In the whole of Ezekiel 34 Israel is depicted as the LORD'S sheep.

In verse 16 He says:

> “I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which was* broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the fat and the strong; I will feed them with judgment”.

The Appearing of the Kingdom.

According to Ezekiel and all the prophets, this time of Jacob’s Trouble will end in the return of the Messiah, the gathering of Israel, and the establishment of the Kingdom of God on earth. It was the full expectation of the Scribes and Pharisees in the time of the Lord Jesus. They just did not realize that the Cross-had to precede the coming of the kingdom.

This is why they misinterpreted the Lord's words when Zacchaeus was converted. Let us read Luke 19:8-10;

8 And Zacchaeus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give the poor; and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is a son of Abraham.

10 For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

Note that the “seek and save that which was lost” applies to a “son of Abraham” only and not to every lost soul, as is generally accepted. It applies specifically to the lost sheep of the House of Israel. The Scribes and Pharisees, who knew the writings of the prophets well, also understood it this way. This is why when Jesus said, on another occasion:

> “Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come” - (John 7:34).
>
> “Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?” - (John 7:35).

Thus, when Jesus said, concerning the conversion of Zacchaeus, that He came to seek and to save that which was lost, and made this applicable to Zacchaeus because he **also was a son of Abraham**, the Pharisees definitely had Ezekiel 34 in mind. They therefore came to the conclusion that if this is so, then the Kingdom of God must also appear immediately.

Read the next verse:

> “And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear” - (Luke 19:11).

He then gave the parable of the pounds and the nobleman that went to a far country to receive a kingdom, and then to return. The reason for this parable was to point out that many things had to happen first before the kingdom would come. But they were correct to see the seeking and finding of the lost sheep of Israel, in connection with the establishment of the kingdom.

The tragedy is that the Nobleman is at the point of returning. He is going to gather his sheep in these times, and the kingdom is going to appear shortly. But the church that should be proclaiming this wonderful truth, is blind to the identity of the sheep.

Ezekiel 34 addresses the bad shepherds who should be shepherding the sheep and leading them to good pastures, (the correct understanding of the word of the Lord) very sternly. Verse 2 says the shepherds are providing for themselves instead of feeding the sheep. The result is that the sheep are sick and scattered. And this is exactly the position as it is today. God’s people are perishing for lack of knowledge - (Hosea 4:6). They become the prey of different doctrines and especially that they are the heathen and will have to wait for the conversion of the Jews to come and evangelize them.

We would almost become desperate if it were not for our faith in the faithfulness of God’s Word. The time has come for the Chief Shepherd to start taking over. He is sorting out the bad and unfaithful shepherds that are only providing for

themselves and not the flock, and dismissing them, and to raise up shepherds, filled with the Holy Spirit who will feed his flock with truth and knowledge.

They then will no longer fall prey to wild animals, literally and figuratively. The heathen will not be able to prey on them, as is the case today.
Read Ezekiel 34:28.
Today the position is almost that the non-white heathen can do almost nothing wrong, and the white man, nothing right. Dear reader, ask the Lord to open your eyes by the Holy Spirit; when you see the whole truth of the Scripture, a great rejoicing will come over you.
Let us read Ezekiel 34:28-31;

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I, the LORD their God, *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

You Are not My Sheep.

In that beautiful parable of the Good Shepherd in John 10 (which you should kindly read) Jesus said to the Jews the following:
John 10:26-28;

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand.

On another occasion when Jesus was in conversation with the Jews, He said to them:
John 8:32-33, 37-45;

32 And ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free.

33 They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou Ye shall be made free?

(This proves that they were not true Israelites because the Israelites were slaves in Egypt, and Judah and Benjamin were slaves in Babylon scarcely 400 years before).

37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed (but through Esau) but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father, Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.
40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they unto him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.
43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word.
44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

The Restoration of Israel Foretold.

(Ezekiel 36)

In prophetic language a mountain means a kingdom and a hill a smaller kingdom. When the prophet then says that the enemy is rejoicing because the mountains of Israel became his possession, then he means the enemy is rejoicing because Israel itself became his possession.

But it does not only point to a time that is already past, but also to the time we are now living in, and the days immediately ahead. In everything it is the last round that counts. We are now at the climax of the ages. It is in our time that the final reckoning is going to take place. Satan knows he is powerless against the throne of God, he tried once to possess it, and was then cast out.

Now finally he is going to try to destroy the Israel of God, in order to upset God's plan. This is what the battle is all about. The White Protestant Nations with the core of the True Church, the Body of Christ, in the midst, is obviously his main target. If he can destroy them he can destroy the Kingdom of God on earth, and he can then call God a lair.

He is going to do his utmost to succeed in this plan. This generation will have to endure the full fury of this last desperate attempt. The heathen, his instrument on earth, is ready. Israel herself is at low ebb, which was also orchestrated by Satan. A powerful revival will have to take place in us, and a godly intervention from above. Ezekiel chapters 36-39 deal with this subject. We will analyse it for you briefly, but you should prayerfully read it for yourself, verse by verse, asking the Holy Spirit to reveal it to your spiritual eyes.

Esau versus Jacob.

Let us read:
Ezekiel 36:5;

> Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Edumea, which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

This is the crux of the matter. If we understand this, we will understand everything that is happening in these days. In Genesis 32 and 33 we saw how Jacob wrestled with God and was preserved in his encounter with Esau. But it was not the end of the story, the end is coming now, in our generation. That is why Jeremiah speaks in chapter 30 verse 7 of Jacob's Trouble that refers to Jacob's encounter with Esau, which will come at the end of this dispensation, which is now.

In Exodus 17 we saw how Amalek, the grandson of Esau, attacked Israel just after the Exodus out of Egypt, with the intention of destroying her. This kindled the wrath of God and he said:

> "- - - - - - - the LORD *will have* war with Amalek (and thus Esau) from generation to generation" (Exodus 17:16).

It is going to reach a climax in these days when Gog and all his hordes are going to come up against the Christian West, to enslave or destroy them.
We read in Ezekiel 38:17;

> "- - - - - *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time

(see Exo. 17:16)

> by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days, *many* years that that I would bring thee against them?"

Edom - (Ezek. 36:5) is Amalek and also Esau, all three are the same because Esau is Edom - (Gen. 36:19) and Amalek was his grandson - (Gen. 36:12). Gog, or Russia (see our booklet "Russia in Prophecy"), is therefore nobody else but this same Esau who is now moving against Jacob (whose descendants we are) to destroy him.

Israel on the Eve of Her Awakening.

It is in this time of terrible threatening that Israel is going to awake, just as Jacob became Israel at Jabbok.
Please read Ezek. 36:6-15 for yourself.
"Heathen" refers to all nations that are not of Israel (12 tribes).

A time of glorious restoration awaits the whole of Israel, the most glorious period in her whole history. The blossoming and fame under Solomon was but a type. (You can make a very fruitful Study of all Scriptures in connection with Solomon's take-over of the Throne of David).

Note for instance the following text:

> "Then Solomon sat on the THRONE OF THE LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him" - (1 Chron. 29:23).

Compare also: 2 Chron. 6:10; 1 Chron. 28:5; Isaiah 41:21; 1 Kings 8:20; Rev. 3:21; Exod. 19:6; Luke 1:33; Hosea 13:10.

It is clear therefore that if Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, then the kingdom over which that throne was set up, must be the Kingdom of God, because his throne cannot be over any other kingdom except his own. In the same way, if Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, and ruled over the whole Israel, then the whole Israel must comprise the nation of God on earth. And the modern continuation of that nation is today found under the White Protestant Christian Nations and the pure element among the Jews.

Now also read Ezekiel 36:16-38 for yourself.

The LORD speaks to the nation and tells them how they dishonoured his name among the heathen, just as we do today. But the LORD promises a change of heart to Israel, not for their sakes in the first place, but for his holy name's sake:

> 22) Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.
>
> 32) Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel" - (Ezek. 36:22, 32).

Refer also to Deut. 9:4-6.

The LORD promises to honour his Great Name among the heathen - (v 23), that Israel profaned among them. He will have himself made known as the Holy One in Israel in the eyes of the heathen. Do you realize what will have to happen to bring this to pass? **A mighty revival in Israel!** Aren't you glad that you are living in this generation? Open your heart to the King that He may restore his kingdom in your own heart, and ask him to spare you that you may partake of what is going to happen in the next few years.

How is Israel's Awakening Going to Happen?

Basically it is going to happen in the same way and under similar circumstances as it happened to Jacob at Jabbok. The heathen is going to press Israel beyond measure and threaten her very existence. The Israel nations are going to have to retreat more and more from the heathen countries in which they find themselves.

During the past 50 years, the Israel nations gave up one colony after the other and the most of their people had to leave those countries as well. All that is going to remain of the places where the Israel nations can go will be Western Europe, North America, Southern Africa, Australia and New Zealand, the “own place” that the LORD promised Israel an Palestine as the land of their “father” - (2 Sam. 7:10).
In the last instance, when the awakening in Israel begin to gain momentum, the Israel nations will break off their relations with the heathen nations. In this way, Britain, Canada, Australia and New Zealand will also have to leave the Commonwealth, which is predominantly non-white. Towards the end, which will probably be in the next few years, the LORD will send his angels to gather those still remaining among the heathen.
Read: Matt. 24:31; Isaiah 43:5-7; Deut. 30:4-10; Matt. 13:39-43.

In the same way the angels will remove the foreign elements from among Israel. We can see the concerted effort to flood Western Europe and Britain with non-whites. This is another attempt of Satan to thwart God’s plan. Israel and her leaders are asleep, and while they are sleeping, Satan is sowing more and more tares (weeds), the children of the evil one - (Matt. 13:38).
Just as the angels were in the vicinity when Jacob met Esau - - - -
(Read Gen. 32:1-2; 2 Kings 6:13-17),
- - - they are now ready to fulfil their great task of separating in these last days - -
(compare Matt. 24:31; Matt. 26:53; Matt. 16:27; Joel 3:11)
- - - - the tares and the wheat.

In Ezekiel 36:25, “The Revised English Version”, “Ferrar Fenton”, “Young's Literal”, the “New Dutch Translation”, “The Septaugint” and the “R.S.V”, omit the word “then”.
The context is clear and in accordance with the present circumstance: The LORD will not bring all these miracles to pass only after Israel had finally returned to her own land, and only then gave her a new heart. For example, we do not see it in Palestine at the moment. No, the **purification of the heart will come in the time of trouble and sorting out**. When she is back in the land, she will have entered into her rest already.

Wonderful Promises.

Now let us read Ezek. 36:25 as it should be read:

> “I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean from all your filthiness and from all your idols will I cleanse you”.

Together with this you should read Joel chapter 2. It is explained in detail in our booklet: “Joel, His Prophetic Message and Warning”.
Note for example the following, it speaks about the time of trouble for Israel:
Joel 2:12-13;

12 Therefore also, now, saith the LORD, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:
13 And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD, your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

The promise is that in this time of trouble there will be a great change of heart in Israel (both Houses). The LORD will cleanse them of all their unrighteousness and idols. We must confess that our Western Christian civilization is corrupt with all types of terrible idols and unrighteousness. It is with us now as it was with Israel and Judah just before the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities respectively.
In Ezek. 36:26-27 the LORD promises that He will give the House of Israel (see v. 17, 21-22, 32 and 37) a new heart (cp. Deut. 30:6) and a new spirit. They will walk in his ways and keep his statutes. He will take them back to their own land and will be their God, and they will be his people. Not one of these promises came to pass in the present State of Israel that came into being in 1948 and has been going on for 39 years. It is more proof that they are not the people of the LORD and that the conversion will not take place **in the land**, but **before returning** to it.

An abundance of food is promised in verses 29 and 30 of Ezek. 36.
It is confirmed in Joel 2:19-22; Joel 3:18; Isaiah 55:13; Amos 9:13-15.
The land will be restored in a way, which we cannot even dream of it will be so wonderful. The heathen will acknowledge that it is the LORD who did it - (Ezek. 36:36).
But before all this happens, the House of Israel (the Christian West) will first have to ask the LORD to do it for them - (Ezek. 36:37). That this has not yet happened (9 October 1987) is another proof that these promises were not fulfilled in the present State of Israel. The Prophet Joel speaks about the moment when the House of Israel will have the greatest "prayer meeting" of all time in - Joel 2:1-17. Listen to the following:
Joel 2:15-17;
15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:
16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

After that the whole earth will know that the LORD is GOD. O LORD, Hasten the day!

The Restoration of Israel, and of the Throne of David.

In Ezekiel 37 we are now going to see the prophecy and description concerning the NATIONAL CONVERSION OF ISRAEL.
Read Hosea 2:14-22, Rom. 11:25-27, Acts 15:14-17.

You must note how this chapter differentiates between the House of Israel and the House of Judah. It shows very clearly that the two Houses will remain separate till the Second Advent of Jesus Christ, and that they will welcome Jesus as their King together, and that He will then reunite them to be one nation, and no longer two nations divided into two kingdoms.

In this chapter (Ezek. 37) the prophet sees Israel as dead bones in a valley. They were very dry, and it was a sight of utter desolation. He could not believe that life could ever come to them again. But the LORD told him to prophesy over them and tell them that He would put his spirit into them and they would become alive. He also said he would bring sinews and flesh over them and skin would cover them and they would become alive. Then they will know that the LORD is GOD.

The prophet did as the LORD had told him, and it happened exactly as the LORD had promised - (verses 9-10). It was a great and moving sight. In verse 11 God says to him that these bones represented the **whole** House of Israel (12 tribes). They felt lost, and thought it was finished with them, but the LORD showed them a true resurrection out of their lost state, and a restoration to glory. He would fill them with his spirit and restore them to their country. It would be a complete restoration to the land as promised to Abraham, from the Nile to the Euphrates according to - Gen. 15:18.

The Sign of the Two Sticks.

Read verses 15-17, of Ezekiel 37;

15 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel, his companions; then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the house of Israel, his companions:

17 And join them one to another into one stick, and they shall become one in thine hand.

Read the following section, verses 18-28 in your Bible.
It is one of the most beautiful and wonderful portions in the entire Holy Scriptures. The joining together of the two sticks in the hand of the prophet clearly indicates the reunion of the House of Israel and the House of Judah in the last days.

Note the following words carefully: “and they shall be one in mine hand” - (v.19).

There is a glorious meaning in this. The world will yet see the glory of God on earth when a reunited and Holy Spirit-filled Israel, with Jesus as her King, will reign on this earth. God's perfect law will once again be fully carried out and applied. You cannot imagine the heights of development in all areas that are going to be achieved. No wonder that Satan is going to fight his last furious battle to forestall this. It has already started, and is fast heading for the climax.

Our Lord Jesus, on the Throne of David, will reign over them, and make them one nation. They will walk in the statutes of the LORD and keep his commandments.
There will be rest and peace, and the sanctuary will be in their midst forever. The tabernacle of the LORD will be over them, and He will be a God to them and they shall be a nation to him. And the wonderful result will be that the heathen will know that the Lord is God who sanctified Israel, when his sanctuary is with them forever - (Ezek. 37:27-28).
If only the heathen nations could realize that this is their only hope: the restoration of Israel and the establishment of the Kingdom of God on earth with Israel at the core. But now they are blinded by Satan who is deceiving and manipulating them to try and achieve his purpose of preventing God's Plan. When we realize this we will understand all the revolutions and unrest of these times - (Cp. Psalm 2).

Gog moves against Israel.

In this revolt of the heathen against Israel and therefore, Gog, of the land of Magog, takes the lead. It is described in detail in Ezekiel 38 and 39, and we discuss it in detail in our booklet "Russia in Prophecy".
Gog is the present continuation of Esau. We are therefore in that time of the final clash between Jacob and Esau of which the original was only a type or sample. Just as Jacob was not a match for Esau physically, it is the same today. After Jacob's wrestling with the LORD he emerged unscathed from the encounter. In the same way today, we will only be preserved if we humble ourselves before the LORD. In this Study, as well as in the following books we explain this in detail: "Russia in Prophecy", "The Book of Joel His Prophetic Message and Warning", "The Book of Revelation".

The Prophet Daniel.

The Time of the Heathen (or Nations)

The Prophet Daniel gives us in his interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream, an exposition of the succession of heathen nations that is actually known as "The Times of the Gentiles (or nations). According to the prophets this was to last for 2520 years and start with Nebuchadnezzar, the King of Babylon. It would commence with the last captivity of the children of Israel as a result of their sins.

It was the captivity of Judah and the capture of Jerusalem under Nebuchadnezzar in approximately 604 BC.

According to the dream, and as confirmed by history, the Babylonian Empire was succeeded by the Medes and Persians, then the Greeks, and then the Romans. After the Roman Empire, Europe dominated world history until 1917 when Jerusalem was delivered from heathen rule, exactly 2520 years after Nebuchadnezzar captured it for the first time.

Our Lord Jesus said:

> "- - - - - and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled" - (Luke 21:24).

Compare Romans 11:25-27.

Since that times the colossus of the North, Russia, has appeared on the horizon, and broke Europe's power.

History confirms that the power of the Roman Empire was succeeded by the power of the feet and ten toes of Nebuchadnezzar's image, which became established in Europe. With the Second World War the power of Europe was finally broken under the onslaught of the Allied nations led by the United States of America and Britain with the Dominions of Canada, Australia, New Zealand and South Africa as they were then constituted.

Nebuchadnezzar saw a stone that was cut out without human hands, which smote the image on its feet made of iron and clay, and ground it to powder. After this the stone became a huge mountain which filled the whole earth - (Dan. 2:34).

In his interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream, Daniel said that the stone which struck the image's feet and ground it to powder, and then became a great mountain (mountain is prophetic of a kingdom), is the Kingdom of God which He established for himself in the beginning - (Dan. 2:44-45) and that will never be destroyed, will destroy all other kingdoms and remain forever.

It is the Israel Kingdom, which God established in essence when He called Abram out of Ur of the Chaldeans. It is this kingdom which God had already promised David would be an everlasting kingdom and of which the angel told Mary that Jesus would reign over and would never end. That moment when Jesus returns to take possession of it visibly and finally has now arrived.

Europe's days as a world power is over. Therefore Satan will stir up the heathen, with Gog as its leader, to try and prevent the setting up of Jesus' Kingdom. We are now living in that time. Every week, every month the pace is quickening tremendously with the gathering of nations and peoples and events for their appointment with the "Big Moment". Economic, social and political events are going to go from bad to worse at an ever-quickening pace. The heathen is going to become madder with rage and desperation. You are privileged to read these words and see the true implications of things happening around you. (Written originally July 1976).

In the remaining chapters of Daniel the fact of this everlasting Kingdom is repeated a few times:

In Daniel 4:3, Nebuchadnezzar declares:

> How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

He repeats it in chapter 4:33.

After the miracle in the lion's den, King Daruis declares:

> "- - - - - he *is* the living God and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end" - (Dan. 6:26).

This wonderful truth and succession of events that will reach a climax with the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus and the establishment of his kingdom on earth, was also confirmed to Daniel in a dream:

> 13) I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14) And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed - (Dan. 7:13-14).

In Daniel 7:18,22 we read: "But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom, for ever, even for ever and ever".

In Exod. 19:6; Deut. 7:6; Ps. 148:14, we see that this is the Nation Israel (the literal nation) that are the holy ones of the most High.

In accordance with all the facts that we have given you in this book, concerning these wonderful truths, the Prophet Daniel confirms it in:

Daniel 7:27;

> And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

It is clearly in accordance with Luke 1:31-33.

The Lord Jesus is coming again to gather the nation of Israel, restore the Throne of David, and to rule over the nations with them. The whole pattern should be clear to you by now.

The Prophet Hosea.

The Adulterous Woman is Cleansed and Restored.

This theme which is very clear to us by now, is explained to us further by the Prophet Hosea as follows: Israel, the adulterous wife of the LORD, and as a result thereof, rejected, will eventually be purified and restored.

This nation called Lo-ammi (“not my people”) will return in the last days to the Lord and appoint for themselves **one head,** the Lord Jesus, as their only leader, and they shall come up out of the land: “For great shall be the day of Jezreel” - (Hosea 1:11).

The Day of Reckoning.

The Prophet Hosea talks about the “day of Jezreel” as the time in which all these prophecies will be fulfilled. But it has also become a prophetic expression indicating a day of reckoning and purification. The original place, Jezreel, which means a piece of fertile ground, was polluted by blood. Our Lord Jesus said himself that this dispensation would end in judgement and that in the middle of that time of fear and anguish the House of Judah and the House of Israel would turn to the LORD.

This day of Jezreel - (Hosea 1:11) also has the meaning of the great harvest at the end of this dispensation, as shown by all the prophets and also in the parable of the Tares and the Wheat in Matt. 13. The harvest, which is the end of the world (or age) is also the time in which Jesus sends his angels to gather up out of his kingdom, all things that offend and those that do unrighteousness - (Matt. 13:41).

The Great Day of Jezreel, or the GREAT TIME OF HARVEST of the LORD, to which Hosea refers, is also the Great and Notable day of the LORD of which the Prophet Daniel speaks:

> “- - - - - - and there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time- - - - - - ” - (Dan. 12:1).

The prophet’s reference to the fact that both Judah and Israel will appoint for themselves one Head at that time, is an indication of their wholehearted acceptance of the Lord Jesus, which is going to be brought about by the great time of trouble of the Day of Reckoning, which will compel them to look to him for deliverance.

Here we get a wonderful insight into the future when, just before the time of restoration, both Israel and Judah will become willing subjects of the coming King. The whole of Israel, all 12 tribes, will then recognize him as their LORD and

Saviour. He will then come to possess the throne of his father David, because in that day his people will acknowledge him as their King, and He will rule over them.

The Valley of Achor.

With the departure of the House of Israel out of the Land of Assyria, her great migration to the West began. Hosea said the LORD would lure her into the wilderness - (Hosea 2:14), and there He would comfort her and supply all her needs - (Hosea 2:15).

In the Valley of Achor a door of hope would be opened to her. Hosea tells of the beginning of the pressure that the LORD would put on Israel that would cause her to move westward. It would bring to pass the fulfilling of his word and the awakening of his people to their true identity and recognition of their responsibility as his kingdom nation and their responsibility to keep his commandments.

The reference to the Valley of Achor is significant, because it was in this valley that Achan and his family were stoned because Achan had coveted gold and silver and stole it in Jericho, after God had specifically forbidden them to do so - (Joshua 7:20-26). This act of covetousness committed by Achan cost Israel a big defeat outside the city of Ai. Achor means trouble. Hosea uses this metaphor to indicate that the trouble Israel got into, which led to her captivity and her ultimate migration into the wilderness, would change into “a door of hope”.

There the joy of being God’s own nation would be restored. From there she would reply as in the days of her youth and as in the day she came out of Egypt - (Hosea 2:14).

Delivered from Idols.

The prophet foresees the day when the nation, cleansed and purified, will turn away from her idols:

> “And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me Ishi (my husband); and shalt call me no more Baali (my lord)” - (Hosea 2:16).

The Prophet Isaiah declares concerning Israel:

> “For thy Maker *is* thine husband - - - -” - (Isa. 54:5).

Calling the LORD “my husband” shows the intimate relationship between Israel and her God.

The prophet continues:

> “For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name” - (Hosea 2:17).

This wonderful day is at the door.

In the furnace of affliction, Israel and Judah will return to their God and to his word. All the names and terms and words that we so often use, that are not to the glory of God, will disappear from our vocabulary. The words of our mouth and the thoughts of our hearts will be acceptable in his sight.
Read Psalm 19:14.
Then the wonderful peace of the LORD will come over all the earth, for which all nature has been longing.
Read:

> "And in that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of the heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground; and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely" - (Hosea 2:18).

Read this with: Rom. 8:18-23; Isa. 11:6-9; Ezek. 34:23-25; Micah 4:1-3.
Now also read Hosea 2:19-20, which you will understand much better by now.

The Prophet Amos.

The Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ: The Restoration of the Throne of David.

The Prophet Amos writes in the same vein concerning the restoration of Israel and the throne of David in the last days:

> "In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old" - (Amos 9:11).

It is only when we have a proper understanding of the terms Israel and Judah and throne of David etc., that we can understand what the prophets actually mean. We must remember that the Holy Spirit spoke trough the prophets, and always had the end goal of God's plan in mind: namely the eventual restoration of God's reign on earth. In this a restored Israel takes a key role, as we can see from the words of Amos in:
Amos 9:13-15;

13 Behold the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities and inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD, thy God.

The Prophet Micah.

The Future Kingdom.

The Prophet Micah also continues in the same way:
Micah 4:1-4;

1 BUT in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth from Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid; for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it.*

Compare this with 1 Kings 4:24-25.
The Kingdom under Solomon was a type of the Messianic Kingdom of our Lord Jesus.
From this we see once again that:

- **(a)** The Kingdom of God will be established on earth eventually, with Jerusalem as the capital - (Micah 4:1).
- **(b)** This Kingdom will be universal, in other words, it will reign over the whole earth - (Micah 4:2).
- **(c)** The characteristics of this Kingdom will be perfect peace - (Micah 4:3).
- **(d)** The outcome of this will be: prosperity and plenty (Micah 4:4).

Isaiah 2:1-5 and Isaiah 11:1-12 confirms this.

Israel in the New Testament According to Matthew.

Introduction

It is of the utmost importance when we get to the New Testament that our minds be cleared of all prejudices and theological conceptions. It is especially important regarding our misconception that the church (the Assembly, or the "Ekklesia" according to the Greek) is the true Israel, and that the anticipations and prophecies of the Old Testament regarding Israel are fulfilled in the Church. This view is an unfortunate legacy from post-apostolic and Roman Catholic theology;

that time when the church slipped into the deep pit of error known as the Dark Middle Ages.

The New Testament confirms the Kingship of Christ as it is embodied in the covenant with David - (see 2 Sam. 7:8-16; Psalm 89), as confirmed by the prophets. It does not change one iota of it, but adds details that had not been revealed to the prophets.

For example, the Sermon on the Mount, is an elaboration of the concept of "righteousness" as the predominant characteristic of the Messianic Kingdom - (Cp. Isa. 11:2-5; Jer. 23:5-6; Jer. 33:14-16).

The prophets of the Old Testament were perplexed when as it seemed to them that they witnessed the suffering and glory of the Messiah at the same time - (Cp. 1 Peter 1:10-11).

The New Testament shows us that the suffering and glory are separated by the present Church Age and points forward to the Second Advent of Christ when the covenant with David will be fulfilled in power and majesty.

(Compare Luke 1:30-33; Acts 2:29-36; Acts 15:14-17).

Christ is never called the King of the Church. "The King" is indeed one of the divine titles, and the church and Israel unite to worship him:

> "Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever" – (1 Tim. 1:17).

(See also Psalms 10:16).

But the "overcomers" out of the Church will reign with Christ; these joint-heirs and joint-rulers in the Kingdom, come from among the ranks of all those that have laid down their "all" on the altar for the King and his kingdom.

Read: 2 Tim. 2:11-12; Rev. 1:6; Rev. 3:21; Rev. 5:10; Rom. 8:15-18; 1 Cor. 6:2-3.

See the introduction to the Four Gospels in the Scofield Bible.

The Gospel According to Matthew.

The theme and intent of this book is given to us in the first chapter, the first verse:

> "THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham" - (Matt. 1:1).

This connects Christ at once with the two most important of the Old Testament Covenants:

(1) The Davidic Covenant of Kingship and;

(2) the Abrahamic Covenant of Promise;

- (Sam. 7:8-16; Gen. 15:18; 17:4-8; Rom. 4:13).

See Scofield.

a) The prominent characteristic of Christ in Matthew is that of the covenanted King, David's "righteous Branch" - (Jer. 23:5; 33:15).
b) Matthew records genealogy; Christ birth in Bethlehem the city of David, according to Micah 5:2;
c) The ministry of Christ forerunner according to Malachi 3:1;
d) The ministry of the King himself; his rejection by the Jews the representatives of all Israel in the land;
e) Christ predictions of his Second Coming in power and great glory.
f) It is only right at the end in chapters 26-28 that Matthew describes Christ suffering and sacrificial death.

See Scofield.

The Words of the Angel of the LORD.

Matthew 1:20-21;

20 But while he thought these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary, thy wife; for that which is conceived in her is out of the Holy Spirit.

21 And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name JESUS; for he shall save his people from their sins.

There is only one nation in the Bible that is called the people of God, and that is the literal nation of Israel. This fact we have by now emphasised and proved repeatedly in this book. In any case, if the nation of the Lord is the church, or the believers, then they don't need salvation or redemption because then they had already become "His people" through faith. And what does it mean to become a believer if not to be saved from your sins?

Once again we see the national meaning of the words of the angel to Joseph. It is perfectly in accordance with the message of all the prophets:

God had promised, that He would save this nation Israel that He had formed for himself, from their sins, and that they would yet become the lightbearers of God on earth.

Don't you think it is high time that we rediscover who the literal people of God are, and that we give ourselves unconditionally to bring this people back to her only true God? That is what the Apostle Paul said would happen when Jesus comes again:

Romans 11:26-27;

26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob:

27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

The Wise Men from the East.

In Matthew 2 we find a description of the wise men who came from the East to worship Jesus “that is born King of the Jews” - (Matt. 2:2).
The Jews of that time were the official representatives in the land of the nation of Israel. That is why the LORD later said to them when they had officially rejected him:

> “Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof - (Matt. 21:43).

In Genesis 25:6 we read:

> But unto the sons of the concubines, whom Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac, his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

In John 8:56 we read:

> Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad.

It is therefore quite reasonable to expect that Abraham, a man of faith, and vision, would also have spoken to his sons about Christ before he sent them away to the “east country”.
In his prophecies, Balaam, says, among other things, the following concerning Israel:
Numbers 24:17-19;

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And Edom shall be a possession; Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

19 Out of Jacob shall he come who shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

The Star of Balaam’s prophecy corresponds perfectly with the star the wise men saw in the East and which they followed unto Bethlehem; and the Sceptre corresponds with him who was born to be King.
In Matthew 2:5-6 we read:

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus it is written by the prophet,

6 And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Judah, art not the least among the princes of Judah; for out of thee shall come a Governor that shall rule my people Israel.

Thus once again we see that the mentioning of the visit of the wise men from the East, and the Kingship of Jesus over the literal “my people Israel”, is emphasized. Isn’t it tragic that the people of God are predominantly blind about this great truth, now that we are so close to the coming of our Lord Jesus to set up his kingdom. For this our spiritual leaders must largely be held responsible.

In the days before both the House of Israel and the House of Judah went into exile, the prophets were not only out-numbered, but also persecuted, put to death, and silenced. In this way John the Baptist was killed and Jesus himself was nailed to the cross because He preached the truth. Can we expect anything different in our days? Thank God, the King is coming, and then truth and justice will be the emblems of his kingdom.
Jeremiah 23:5-6;

5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.
6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

The Kingdom of the Heavens.

In Matthew 3:1-2 we read:

1 IN those days came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea,
2 And saying, Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand", (it means the heavens, literally).

The term "kingdom of heaven" (of the heavens literally) appears only in Matthew and points to a Messianic Earthly Kingdom of Jesus Christ, the son of David. It is called the Kingdom of the Heavens because it is the dominion of the heavens over the earth - (Matt. 6:10).
The term is derived from Daniel, where it is defined - (Dan. 2:34-36,44; Dan. 7:23-27) as the kingdom that "the God of heaven" will raise up after the destruction of the heathen systems, by the stone that was cut out without human hands:

This is the kingdom that God had promised with an oath to David - (2 Sam. 7:7-10),that is described for us by the prophets, - (e.g. Zech. 12:8-10), and which was confirmed to Jesus Christ, the son of Mary, by the angel Gabriel - (Luke 1:31-33).

The Kingdom of Heaven in Matthew has three aspects:

- **(a)** it had come 'near' from the beginning of the ministry of John the Baptist (Matt. 3:1-2) till the rejection of the King:
- **(b)** the seven "mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven" that would be fulfilled during this present dispensation - (Matt. 13:1-52), and
- **(c)** the prophetic aspect: the Kingdom that will be established after the King has returned in glory - (Matt. 24:29; Matt. 25:46; Luke 19:12-19; Acts 15:14-17).

See Scofield.

In the Sermon on the Mount - (Matthew 5 to 7) the principles of this Kingdom are summarized. It will be found, after careful study, that it doesn't set aside the "law or the prophets", but fulfilled it - (Matt. 5:17-19).

We saw in Jeremiah 31:31-34 and Hebrews 8:8-13 that under the new covenant the law would be written on the tables of the heart of Israel.
This is the Divine Constitution for God's Kingdom of Righteousness on earth. When the "kingdom of heaven" is established on earth, it will be according to this constitution; this is the Kingdom of which the outstanding feature will be "righteousness", which has been described for us by all the prophets - (e.g. Isa. 11:4-5; Isa. 32:1; Dan. 9:24).

This is one of the main reasons why the Jews rejected this kingdom. They had watered down this "righteousness" to a mere form, and the Old Testament vision of the kingdom to a mere outward show of pomp and status. The Lord Jesus never rebuked them for expecting a visible and powerful kingdom. But according to the prophets they also were to expect the kingdom to be for the meek and humble - (Isaiah 11:4).
It is therefore only when we understand the true identity of the whole Israel, that we will comprehend the full meaning of the Sermon on the Mount. The "kingdom of heaven" is not something mystical and nebulous. Both John the Baptist and the Lord Jesus meant exactly what the prophets meant when they said that "the kingdom of heaven had come near". And this is how we must also understand it in these days: the kingdom of heaven is going to be established on earth in this generation. It is going to be a literal kingdom with a literal nation (Israel) and a literal King (Jesus, the Son of David) with a literal constitution (the Law of the Lord).

The Kingdom of GOD.

The Kingdom of God must be distinguished from the Kingdom of the Heavens in the following five aspects: (according to Scofield)

1. (a) The Kingdom of God is universal and includes all beings with a free will which are willingly subject to the will of God, such as angels, the church and all saints of the past and of the future - (Luke 13:28-29; Heb. 12:22-23; Mt. 6:33);

(b) While the Kingdom of Heaven is Messianic, reconciliatory, and Davidic and has for its object the establishment of the Kingdom of God on earth - (Matt. 3:2; 1 Cor. 15:24-25).

2. (a) The Kingdom of God is entered only by the new birth - (John 3:3,5-7);

(b) the Kingdom of Heaven is Israelitish and comprises in this dispensation both the saved and the unsaved, the genuine and the false - (Matt. 8:11-12; Matt. 25:1,11-12).

3. Since the Kingdom of Heaven is the earthly sphere of the universal Kingdom of God, the two have almost all things in common. This is why in many parables and other teachings in Matthew it is spoken of as the "Kingdom of Heaven"; and of the "Kingdom of God" in Mark and Luke.
The parables of the wheat and the tares, and of the net - (Matt. 13:24-30, Matt. 36-43,47-50) are not relevant to the Kingdom of God.
In the Kingdom of God there are **no** tares and **no** bad fish.

4. (a) The Kingdom of God "comes not with outward show" **-** (Luke 17:20) but is chiefly that which is inward and spiritual **-** (Rom. 14:17);
(b) While the Kingdom of Heaven in contrast is organic, and is to be manifested in majesty and glory on the earth - (Matt. 16:18-27; Matt. 17:2; Luke 1:31-33; 1 Cor. 15:24-28; Zech. chapters 12 to 14).

5. The Kingdom of Heaven merges into the Kingdom of God when Christ having "put all enemies under his feet", and "then the Son also himself shall be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all".

The Kingdom on Earth.

Much detailed information is given to us in both the Old and New Testaments about the nature and living conditions on earth during the kingdom age. Some of them can be summarized as follows:

1) With the commencement of the kingdom it will at first only comprise a section of the world when the Lord Jesus comes to rule on earth. The other section is called the "outer darkness". There will be an enormous difference between the conditions **inside** the kingdom and **outside** in this outer darkness.

2) All the citizens of the kingdom will be willing subjects of the King, and they will all know him from the least to the greatest.

3) Christians from all nations will eventually live in the kingdom.

4) There will be three types of people on earth during this Kingdom Age, namely,
(a) those who were raptured or partook of the First Resurrection and who received their havenly glorified bodies, and who rule with Christ on earth;
(b) Christians who live on earth but have not as yet received immortality;

(c) The unbelieving outside the kingdom who are living under all the imperfect conditions that man must endure in his fallen state.

5) The raptured saints and those who partook of the first Resurrection, will be like Christ, the Son of man in his resurrected body, and they will not die.

6) The people of the kingdom will enjoy a long life, with perfect health, and perfect social conditions. They will become a model kingdom, a model for the whole world. A restored, regathered, converted and Spirit-filled Israel will be the core. The government over the whole earth will be that of the "rod of iron" and no evil will be tolerated; it will be noticed immediately and dealt with even before it starts.

7) Messengers from the Kingdom of Heaven will go to the outer nations to teach them, to heal, to administer, to raise them up and to preach the Gospel of Redemption to them because the age of the Kingdom will be even more an age of instruction in the Gospel than this present Christian Dispensation. The big task of the kingdom will be to save and bless humanity. With all material and financial burdens taken away from them, the inhabitants of the kingdom will be free to use their talents and strength to bring other to the kingdom.

8) In the kingdom the church won't be separate from the nation, because everybody will know the LORD, the church and the nation will be one.

9) The Law will be the law of the LORD that is written on the hearts of the people. The Spirit of the Law will be as summarized in the Sermon on the Mount.

10) Children will still be born in this kingdom, but they will grow up under ideal circumstances, no sickness, no temptation, no fear, war or anything that can hamper man in body or spirit. Humanity will therefore reach new heights in development; physically, spiritually and intellectually. "And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof!" - (Zech. 8:5). Family life will thus be continued in the human population of the kingdom.

11) Satan is bound during this Kingdom Dispensation (for 1,000 years). There will therefore be no temptation or anything that deceives. The saints will attain great heights of spiritual development; the community within the kingdom will be clean, brotherly and happy: By this example and atmosphere, the nations outside the kingdom can easily find the way to Christ.

12) At the end of the Kingdom Dispensation, Satan is let loose out of his prison. He will attract all those who did not convert to God and his kingdom. Under

the leadership of Satan they will move against the kingdom as described in Revelation 20:7-10. But the citizens of the kingdom need not protect themselves, (they don't even know how to make war anymore - Isaiah 2:4) because God himself destroys them by pouring fire out of heaven upon them.

This short summary of the Kingdom Dispensation shows that our Lord Jesus will come back to his kingdom on earth and the earth will be renewed. The throne of the King will follow after the cross, and the era of the kingdom will be a fitting succession to the preceding centuries.
Truly:

> "- - - - - - - - - - The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever" - (Rev. 11:15).

The Dispensation of Perfection.

It is going to be the age during which everything will be perfected, when everything that had gone wrong with humanity will be corrected and restored.

The tree of life, the river of life, the crown of life all refer to the gift of life; it will be fuller, richer and more abundant than man has ever known. We don't yet really know what life is, in fact the human race is just in its infant stage, it is still busy being born. We have only just touched the outside edges of the great ocean of life. Humanity has only started.

We will only again start where Adam stopped at the time of "the fall". Then we will truly be crowned with life, and life will flow like a river in the City of God. Everything will come to perfection. At the end the kingdom will be handed over by the Son of the Father, and God the Father will be all in all. God himself will erect his tabernacle and come and dwell with man. The perfect conditions of the Garden of Eden will be restored.

Man will come to perfection. He will live forever without sin and selfishness. There will be nothing anymore that can worry us, or sever our communication with God. Think of the untouched treasures of knowledge and power far beyond our wildest imagination. The overriding motive will be love. We will be like God, his family, his sons and daughters. Jesus will be the firstborn of many brothers and sisters. It is just a brief look at the meaning of the tree of life, the crown of live and the river of life.
When this stage has been reached, many of the present characteristics of humanity will have disappeared. There will for example be no reproduction, it won't be necessary any more, because nobody will die. The family of God will be perfect and human conditions will be different. Man's thoughts and his attitudes

towards life will be different; nobody will want his own advantage, but everybody will be totally controlled by the Spirit of God that will dwell perfectly within every person.
The perfect relationship and communion between God and man will have been reached; we will understand him and his works in the whole universe, and we freely will have fellowship with angels, who will be in our service. Individual and social joy and happiness will reach undreamed of heights and the life of the entire human race will be complete and perfect in all aspects.

All these wonderful conditions will be reached by means of the ministry of the kingdom and the church; the kingdom as the earthly basis and the church as the spiritual guide to lead people into the Kingdom of God through Christ who is the door.
For anybody who wants to approach the matter without prejudice, it will be clear that the literal Israel is the instrument in the hand of God that He is using to restore the human race. It is remarkable how this calling of Israel continues to the end of the Bible story. The Bible makes it very clear that the throne of David will be the throne of Christ during this millennial reign of peace, and that the New Covenant, which will then be in full working order, is the Covenant made with the House of Israel. The elect nation of God will be purified and be the core of the Kingdom of God on earth.

When we look at the fullness of time, we see the new Jerusalem, the perfect "city", built on 12 foundations of precious stones, with the names of the 12 Apostles of the Lamb, with 12 gates and the names of the 12 Tribes of Israel on them. The foundations and gates therefore carry the names of the leaders of Israel, which represent the church and the kingdom which are now united in the one large City of God.
The Prophet Isaiah says in the last chapter:

> "For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain" - (Isaiah 66:22).

And so we see them in the New Jerusalem.
There are 12 Patriarchs, representative of the Israel nation, and 12 Apostles representing the Israel Church ("Ekklesia"), a living unity in the final phase of the History of Humanity.
The new city is resting securely on the reconciliation made by Christ, but the entrance to the city is through the Israel Kingdom. We know that the life in this city will be more wonderful and pure and charming that anything that had ever been on earth; and that this Kingdom of God will be exalted far above the kingdom as it is at present. But the kingdom of the present is the way to the perfect kingdom, as it will be then. Those that are re-born have already entered the Kingdom of God in this life, but the glory of it will only be tasted when the

Kingdom is established on earth. They that are living an overcoming life now will sit with Him on His Throne.

The Parables of the Kingdom.

The Sower.
(Matt. 13:1-9,18-23).
This parable is the **key parable** to all the parables.
In Mark 4:11,13: we read:

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God; but unto those who are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? And how then will ye know all parables?

The parables of Jesus were kingdom parables, and if we do not comprehend this we will never understand them. This well-known parable is generally accepted to be the Lord Jesus' example of the different types of hearts hearing the word of God. It is said that there are different degrees of receptiveness, with the corresponding results and harvests that differ greatly. We agree that it can be applicable to many aspects of life, not only to the spiritual, but also the intellectual.

But what is the chief aim of this parable? Doesn't the LORD want to show us something deeper, especially in connection with his kingdom? In both Matthew and Luke we are told that the disciples asked the LORD why he told this parable and others, and he replied:

> "Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given" - (Matt. 13:11).

The parable therefore contains the mystery which Christ explained to his disciples, but which the unbelieving Jews could not understand.
We read in Mark 4:34;

> "- - - - - and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples".

Let us examine the Lord's explanation:

1) The Seed:

In Matthew it is called the "word of the kingdom";
In Luke it is "the word of God".
When we combine these two definitions, we get "the word of the Lord concerning the kingdom", or simply just the word concerning the establishment, redemption and restoration of the kingdom of God on earth. The great theme of our Lord Jesus was the **kingdom.** This was the great message that the disciples took to the lost sheep of the House of Israel on their missionary journeys - (Matt. 10:5-8).

It is clear that before they went out to preach the Master explained to them the mysteries, or secrets, of the kingdom.
This was the subject that Christ explained in the Sermon on the Mount and summarized for us in the Lord's prayer.

> "Thy kingdom come, thy will be done, in earth as *it is* in heaven" – (Matt. 6:10).

The Gospel of Salvation came later, after the reconciliation was done and the sacrificial death of Christ was recognized and confirmed by the resurrection. But until then the Gospel, the Good News of the kingdom, was one of the main themes of the Master's teaching. It was the **seed**.

2) The Ground:

The Jews had their own opinion concerning the restoration of the kingdom. They expected a Messiah who would only be a national deliverer. They wanted a king who would drive the Romans out and restore Israel. They were not prepared to sacrifice their Mosaic rituals even if it was only a form and empty. They did not believe they were sinners and did not want to be converted. The kingdom doctrine of Christ was based on redemption in fulfilment of all the prophecies of Scripture concerning the sacrificial lamb that would come to take away the sin of the world and redeem Israel.
They made the Scripture powerless with their traditions, and their conception of the kingdom, was crooked and twisted. The result was that they did not accept Christ as King. They therefore did not want to accept his teaching that the kingdom would only come to those who were born again and received forgiveness of sins through the reconciliatory death of Christ.
In this parable Christ is dealing with the spiritual and intellectual approach of his listeners to his entire teaching concerning his kingdom. Some received the seed in good ground, and were only too pleased to reject the incorrect expectations of the Jews concerning the kingdom, and to accept the Lord Jesus' preaching on the subject.
The Kingdom was at that time in exile as a result of their sins and would remain under this punishment for approximately another 1900 years. He taught them through parables the secrets concerning the mysteries of its hidden existence and silent growth, and explained to them the secrets of its final re-establishment and exaltation, when He would come back as King to reign.
It was apparently the Lord Jesus' intention that those who would not accept him as the Son of God, were not to understand the truth concerning the kingdom and it's future. Its mysteries were therefore only explained to the disciples; they were the **good ground** on which the **seed fell** and which **brought forth abundantly**.

3) Application:

The seed is the word of God concerning the kingdom and we are today confronted with the same challenge. The attitude of our modern spiritual leaders and churches concerning "the word of the kingdom" is practically the same as it

was in the days of the Master. They do not comprehend the meaning to the kingdom, and do not see the hidden teaching of the parable concerning the kingdom. They only expect a spiritual development in accordance with existing church organizations, and are just as blind as the Jews were concerning the Kingdom of God on earth.

But right through the ages there has always been the good ground and the truth has been preserved. Today the signs of restoration are becoming more and more and the truth concerning the kingdom accepted more generally.

All true "Disciples of Christ" have the promise of the Holy Spirit to lead and guide and teach them in all truth, and He will explain to them the true teachings of our Lord Jesus and the mysteries of the kingdom. Every day we see more and more signs of a harvest that will fulfil the prophecy: "some hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty".

The Tares.

(Matt. 13:24-30,36-43).

We are privileged to have the exposition of this parable in the words of our Lord Jesus himself. From his explanation the following is clear:

1) The extent of the parable:

From the start, the parable deals with the world, which is the field in which the wheat and tares grow together; but when the Lord speaks about the cleansing, He speaks only about the kingdom, which is a part of the world. The binding in bundles of the tares is applicable to the whole world but the wheat is gathered and brought to the Lord's barn. This barn is apparently the "Kingdom of Heaven" - in other words, the Kingdom of God on earth, in which the righteous will shine as the sun.

It is important to see this difference. From many Scriptures it is clear that the kingdom is cleansed long before the heathen nations shall be removed to the outer darkness, outside the borders of the Kingdom of God over which the King and his body (the overcomers) will rule with an iron rod. If only our leadership in both Church and State could see this, it would eliminate so many mistakes and suffering.

The cleansing of the rest of the world (field) will not be completed till the day of the Big White Throne when all sins will be destroyed forever. The kingdom is cleansed of all tares with the arrival of the Kingship of the Lord. Then the citizens of the kingdom will have the law of the Lord in their inward parts and written on their hearts and they will all know the Lord from the least to the greatest.

2) The time period of the parable:

We are told that the sower of the good seed is the Son of man, and the good seed are the children of the kingdom, they are therefore people. In the same way

the tares are the children of the evil one, therefore also people. These two types of people we find right from the beginning of the Bible story, and their separation will only take place at "the time of harvest", which is explained as the end of the world (or age). When we realize, according to the signs of the times, that we are now in the last moments of the consummation of this age, we can expect this great event of the separation of the tares and the wheat to take place in our generation.

3) The good seed:

In the parable of the sower the seed was the word of the kingdom - (Matt. 13:19), here it is people, the children of the kingdom. By this time it should be clear to all of us that this is the true Israel. But in this parable we see that the tares are amongst the corn, and look so much the same, that only the angels at the time of harvest, at the end of this dispensation, will be able to see the difference. It is further proof that it is not just a difference between Christians and non-Christians, because that would be too easy to distinguish. No, it is humans of different seed.

Another reason that these children of the kingdom do not necessarily imply the saved, we find in Matt. 8:11-12;

11 And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But the children of the kingdom shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

The Apostle Paul writes in 2 Tim. 2:10;

> Therefore, I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

The **elect are therefore not necessarily saved people**. We have seen in these Studies that the **true literal** Nation Israel is the elect of God.
Read the following again: Matt. 24:22,31; Isa. 43:1- 2,10,14-15,20-21; Isa. 44:1-2 6,8.

4) The tares:

Just as the good seed are **people**, the children of the kingdom, so the tares are also people, **the children of the evil one** - (Matt. 13:38). Just as the **harvest** is the end of the world (the consummation of the age – (RV), so the time when it was sown was the beginning of the world, namely the Garden of Eden - the "your seed" of Satan, and "her seed" of the woman – (See Genesis 3:15).

Previously in this Study we referred to various Scriptures which clearly show that there are such people on earth who are of the devil.
In 1 John 3:12 we read:

> "Not as Cain *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother".

In Deut. 13:13 we read:

"*Certain* men, (worthless fellows) the children of Belial, are gone out from among you and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known".

In his commentary on this verse in his "Annotated Reference Bible", Dake says the following: "Hebrew "beliyaal" - worthless, wickedness, evil, ungodly. This word comes from two root words meaning good for nothing; valueless; cheap; vile; worthless.

Here we have the first of 16 occurrences - (Deut. 13:13; Judges 19:22; Judges 20:13; 1 Sam. 1:16; 1 Sam. 2:12; 1 Sam. 10:27; 1 Sam. 5:17,25; 1 Sam. 30:22; 2 Sam. 16:7; 2 Sam. 20:1; 2 Sam. 23:6; 1 Kings 21:10,13; 2 Chron. 13:7). Belial is used one time in the N.T. as an epithet of Satan and all worthless people (2 Cor. 6:15).

Note that all these Scriptures referring to "Belial" (from the original Hebrew) speak of **people that were in Israel.** They were these "children of the evil one" or literally "children of the evil" of Matt. 13:39. They are the same people of whom our Lord Jesus said:

"Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father will ye do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it" - (John 8:44).

Compare John 10:26; Matt. 23:33; Luke 11:50.

We expound this in our booklet "Angels".

There are many other things happening in the world, which we will never understand if we don't see this truth.

5) His kingdom:

Matthew 13:41. It is very clearly a portion of the field, or world (v. 38) because there are tares in it, or the children of the devil. Nobody can therefore say that the kingdom is the true church, because in this kingdom there is both wheat and tares, **meaning good and bad**. It is the Kingdom of the Son of Man, because it says in verse 41:

" - - - - and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity".

The hard truth is therefore that the **kingdom of heaven is impure during this dispensation**. It is nothing else but the Nation Israel, both Israel and Judah, who have not yet undergone their cleansing. Her financial institutions, social systems, political and national organizations, fashions, pleasures, bad habits and many of her people are of heathen descent and spirit, and are in rebellion against both the teachings of the Old and New Testaments.

The White Western Protestant Nations are exactly in this condition today, and will have to undergo a complete cleansing before they will be able to take their place as the Kingdom of God on earth.

We cannot escape the fact that the kingdom is here on earth during this Christian Dispensation before the harvest at the end of the age and that it is in an equally bad state in many respects, as the rest of the world. This parable brings the kingdom right to the level of this world where “the prince of this world” has a large multitude of his own servants living side by side with the children of the kingdom on this earth.

6) The cleansing of the kingdom:

This takes place at the end of this dispensation, and before Christ starts to reign. There are some that teach that this parable describes the last judgement, the time of the Big White Throne, which is set up after the millennium; actually, many preachers don’t even notice the Kingdom Dispensation in their handling of the Scriptures, and allow the Christian Dispensation to last until the day of judgement.
There is nothing more certain than the fact that the Kingdom of God will be on earth, and that everybody in it will know the LORD. Everybody will know the Law - (Matt. 6:10) and keep it because they will love the LORD, everybody will be “wheat” i.e. children of the Kingdom.
Christ will **not rule over** a kingdom in which there are **tares**. The time of purification and cleansing must therefore **come before Christ’s 1,000-year reign** of peace. Also, Christ shall sit on the throne of David - (Luke 1:31-33) and that throne is already in the kingdom which is going to be cleansed.

7) The burning of the tares:

What is meant by the burning in the oven of those who do unrighteousness and of the stumbling blocks? We don't know the detail exactly, but there are many prophecies in both the Old and New Testaments that point to a terrible appointment at the end of this present dispensation during which ungodly people, systems, organizations and governments will be eradicated completely with the coming of Christ.
We also do not have absolute clarity about the bundles of weeds that the reapers have tied, which are to be burnt. One thing is certain though, that it will happen and that the angels will be used in the task. There is going to be a physical sorting out and a corresponding transportation. The Prophet Ezekiel was transported in a vehicle of which the description is very similar to the description of the so-called flying saucers that have made their appearance in our times. For a whole study concerning this, listen to the cassette made by myself on the subject.
It is also remarkable to note the grouping of organizations, and societies taking place today: the revolutionaries group together, the different cults likewise, etc. The time of indecision is over, the LORD says to the church at Laodicea, the church of today:

> “15) I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot. 16) So then, because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth” (Rev. 3:15-16).

It would appear therefore as if this forced grouping, with the purpose of separating the tares from the wheat, has already started.
We read in Rev. 22:11-17;

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still; and he that is holy, let him be holy still.
12 And, behold, I come quickly, and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.
13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.
14 Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.
15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.
16 I Jesus, have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.
17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come, And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

We also read in the Apocrypha of the unmerciful removal of whole ungodly civilizations at the time of the Second Coming of Christ, and undoubtedly the Prophets of the Bible say the same. The time is very close that those who advocate evil will be destroyed, and that the world will be cleansed of everybody that has doggedly resisted the coming Kingship and rule of Christ.

Then the world will have an opportunity again. Satan will be dethroned and bound. His followers will no longer be able to hold humanity in darkness, and all the organizations of godlessness and vice, covetousness, suppression, exploitation and heathendom will be destroyed. Then the righteous will shine as the stars in the kingdom and they will rule with Christ.
The time of the burning of the tares is described in the Bible as the “day of wrath”, “day of fury”, “the day of vengeance of our Lord”, “the great and notable day of the Lord”.
As much as mankind would rather not hear these words, the Bible is very positive and fearless in its description of the terrible time of cleansing. Christ will make his enemies his footstool, and the golden era of peace and justice will arrive. Read Ps. 91 that definitely has reference to this time of reckoning. When we look at world circumstances around us, then it looks as if the time of separation between the wheat and tares is at the door.

Parable of the Mustard Seed.

(Matt. 13:31-32)

In this parable Jesus refers to the remarkable growth of his kingdom from a very small beginning to the extent of worldwide influence and power. It is the story of miracles and supernatural provision, protection and guidance. God started this kingdom with one man - Abraham. He would become the father of an elect, chosen nation, destined to leadership and service under the mighty hand of God.

One nation would form the core of the Kingdom of God on earth. (By the way, that is why Satan in his anger, in his last extreme attempt, is now aiming to destroy this kingdom before Jesus comes).

A mustard seed is a very fitting symbol for the beginning of such a kingdom. The churches refuse to accept that the Kingdom of God on earth is based on Israel; it seems too impossible and too “unspiritual”. This story of the development and growth of that nation is the most wonderful story of all time. The impossible has happened, and this small nation developed into the kindred groups and nations that have become the blessing and welfare of the whole world.

They carried civilization and the Christian Faith to the ends of the earth. Many times have they saved the world from famine and slavery. The “birds of the air” have truly nested in their branches. Even in our own South African situation where the non-white nations outnumber the whites by 5 to 1, the non-white must admit that it is the white man that saved him from exterminating himself, that gave him a living, protection, education, medical services etc.

But we have not reached the end of it, because the parable speaks about “when it is grown”. The kingdom has not yet reached maturity. There are still wonderful developments on the way, far beyond anything we can think of. The tree will not have reached full maturity before the kingdom under the Kingship of Jesus will rule over the earth and include all nations under his rule.

Note very carefully that the tree grows in the field, and that the field is the world - (Matt. 13:38). The kingdom is not the world, but the **ruling nation in it.** The other nations round about will be taught and controlled and blessed by it. One after the other of these heathen nations will come under her control until all the “birds” come and nest in her branches.

“The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard seed”. God had therefore already sown the kingdom on earth when He chose Abraham and Isaac. We, as the descendants of that nation, are standing on the eve of the mature tree and we are privileged to be the generation that are going to see the return of the King when he comes to take the government on his shoulder.

The birds of the heaven will discover where safety is to be found. We foresee a day in the near future when all rebellion against the kingdom will be destroyed, and Israel, purified and filled with the Holy Spirit, will truly be as “a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his seasons”.

Israel in the Book of Acts.

Introduction

This chapter was first written on the 20th September 1976. Through much pressure of work, and demands made upon my time and energy from many quarters, I have only now come to translate it. It is now the 30th of October 1987.
With this last chapter in this Series, we have come to the end of this treatise, which I started in the early sixties.
Now at last, I have come to the translation of this last Study, I have been looking forward to it for so long. I have prayed so much that I would be spared to complete it for my English speaking readers, as I have done for my Afrikaans speaking readers. It is my deep and sincere conviction that with the key of the Israel Identity, we can unlock the prophecies of the Bible and get a clear understanding of the Message of the Bible.

We are now standing on the threshold of the greatest of all time. I can only hope that this chapter will reach you in time to help you get a clear understanding of the great events that are very soon to end this dispensation and usher in the Glorious Reign of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.
I am keeping to the dates and terms and circumstances, as they were on 20th September 1976 when I wrote this chapter in Afrikaans.

The wonderful part of this vision that we have expounded in this book is that we know what is going to happen before the statesmen and policymakers have given their verdicts. The prophets show us very clearly that we are now on the eve of the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus and of the revolt of the heathen nations to fight his Coming and his Kingship over Israel, and the world.
Please read Psalm 2 and Psalm 83.
The riots and arson that are taking place in South Africa at present, together with the increase in terrorist attacks, are closely linked to the final attempts at world domination by Soviet Russia, the Cush and the Gog and the Magog of Ezekiel 38 and 39. The King is coming; his coming is so close that He already has the foot on the threshold. In this Series so far and in our book "The Book of Revelation" and in the booklets "Russia in Prophecy", "The Book of Joel, His Prophetic Meaning and Warning", and "Christianity and Communism" we have shown that all the major events concerning the end time are now at the point of fulfilment, and exactly how it is going to happen. If it had not been for the "key" of this "Israel-truth", you would never be able to understand it. May the LORD give you the grace that you will not allow yourself to be misled. There is going to be no improvement, as people call it an improvement in normal terms. We are hastening to the climax and the pace is going to quicken every day. That Great and Notable day of the LORD is at hand. The heathen are shortly going to make their final attempt to destroy the White Western Protestant Nations (the Ten Tribes

of Israel) and the pure element among the Jews (the House of Judah). This is not even so much, in the first place, the pressure of overpopulation or economic circumstances and all that which is associated with it, but rather an instinctive satanically inspired rebellion against the coming King, Jesus Christ.

The "Things" Concerning the Kingdom of GOD.

(Acts 1:3)

In his very first message on the day of Pentecost, the Apostle Peter explained that the resurrected Jesus would return to fulfil the promise of God made through the prophets.

Acts 2:25-31;

25 For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord, always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

Later in the council of the Apostles and Elders in Jerusalem, James said:

Acts 15:14-17;

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 After this I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down; and I will build again its ruins thereof, and I will set it up:

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

After his resurrection, Jesus appeared to his disciples over a period of 40 days and spoke to them on the things pertaining to the kingdom of God - (Acts 1:3). Their natural reaction to this was:

> "Lord, wilt thou at this time restore again the kingdom to Israel?" - (Acts 1:6).

He did not oppose them and tell them that they had asked a wrong question, or that they had acted in the flesh or presumptuously to ask such a question. O no,

on the contrary, He only told them that it did not concern **them** to know the time and occasion that God had determined - (Acts 1:7).
In other words, it will come, because the Father had ordained it, but in those times it did not concern them to know when, because their immediate task was to wait for the Promise of the Father to receive power to be his witnesses.

Israel in the Acts of the Apostles.

Because the Bible is one book, we must expect that all the basic truths and themes must continue unchanged from the Old Testament to the New Testament, and therefore also the truths concerning the identity of Israel. We have shown this repeatedly in this Series, and if people would keep it in mind, it will guard them against many misconceptions concerning the main message of God's word.

In the New Testament we will therefore also find the same distinction between the House of Israel and the House of Judah as we found in the Old Testament. Because Judah also descends from Jacob, and Jacob became Israel at Jabbok, all the pure descendants of Judah are also Israelites, and it also includes all Jews that are pure descendants of Judah or Benjamin or Levi. When the Jews are addressed as Israelites in the book Acts, and the rest of the New Testament, it is completely in accordance with the teaching concerning the Israel identity. Many who do not recognize this point stumble when they get to this. Keep it in mind.

In the days of our Lord Jesus on earth there were two groups of Israelites in the land, e.g. the Jews and the Galileans. Both were called "Jews" in the general sense that they were subjects of the province of Judea. But they lived in two separate areas and were under two separate Roman Governors, and kept themselves separate. For example the Jews, when they spoke of the apostles on the day of Pentecost, said "Are not all these which speak Galileans?" - (Acts 2:7).

The disciples of the Lord Jesus when they heard that He wanted to go through Judea again, tried to stop him by saying: "Master the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?" - (John 11:8).
It would appear as if all the apostles except Judas Iscariot, were Galileans. Isn't there an explanation for this remarkable fact? We believe there is. With the dividing of the kingdom - (see 1 Kings 12) the Lord commanded Rehoboam not to attempt to bring the two groups together again, because, "for this thing is from me" - (1 Kings 12:24).
One of the tribes of the Kingdom of Israel (that is Benjamin) was given to the Kingdom of Judah in order that, as it was said "David my servant may have a light always before me in Jerusalem" - (1 Kings 11:36).
Can't we infer from this that Benjamin, who actually belongs to the **whole** House of Israel (12 tribes), was the channel God ordained, through whom the light or

knowledge of God in Christ would be retained after the Jews had rejected the Lord Jesus?
In John 7:1 we read:

> "AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judea, because the Jews sought to kill him".

And in verse 41:

> "Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?"

In Matthew 21:11 we read:

> "And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee".

Read the following Scriptures to see that Jesus was safe and accepted in Galilee: John 3:13; John 7:52; Mark 1:16,39; Matt. 4:25; Matt. 15:29; Matt. 26:32; Matt. 27:55; Matt. 28:7; Luke 4:14,44; Luke 23:5-6; Luke 24:6.

In Acts 1:8-11; these same remarkable characteristics of "Galilee" surface:
In verse 8 we read:

> "But ye shall receive power, after the Holy Ghost is come upon you; and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth".

Note that Galilee is not mentioned here, and this is important.
But yet, in verse 11 the angels address the apostles by saying:

> "Ye men of Galilee".

Compare Acts 2:7-8; Acts 10:37.
It was to the **men of Galilee** - (see Matt. 28:10,16) **to whom the GREAT COMMISSION was given**:

> "Go ye therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost" - (Matt. 28:19).

It really is not a coincidence that the Galileans or "men of Galilee" were the first people to become Jesus' disciples and went out to preach the Gospel (Good News). Weren't they part of that tribe of the light bearers that were given to David, who accepted Christ first? Weren't they those who were sent to all the nations, and in particular to their brothers, the House of Israel, the "lost sheep of the House of Israel?"
Read Matthew 10:6; and Matthew 15:24.

In Acts 15 we have the portion where Peter explained to the church at Jerusalem the circumstances under which he undertook this ministry to the "heathen". In his declaration James refers to the work of Peter, Paul and Barnabas and says it is in accordance with the words of the prophets, that God would also visit the Gentiles and would take out of them a people for his name - (Acts 15:14).
Then he quotes Amos 9:11, which indicates that the nation to which he is referring was a nation that was different and separate from other nations. They were not of

a heterogeneous mixture of heathen, but a nation that would be taken out of **their midst** - (see Acts 15:14). And through this nation that would be separated from the heathen, the throne of David would be restored.
It would happen because the scattered tribes of Israel would be brought under his rulership. In this way the ruins of David would be rebuilt and the fallen tabernacle restored. This cannot happen by the conversion of pure heathens that had no ties with David, or with whom God had made no covenant. And just to make sure to which specific "heathen" James refers, let us read:
Acts 15:17;

> "- - - - - And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things".

There is only one nation, upon whom God's name is called, and that is Israel, all 12 tribes.

Israel and Judah.

Many people use a Scripture such as Acts 21:28 if they want to try and prove that the Jews represent the 12 tribes of Israel. It reads as follows:

> "(The Jews) - - - Crying out, Men of Israel, help: This is the man, that teacheth all *men* everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place: - - - - - - - - -".

To correct his confusion in people's minds and in this final section give clarity to those that maybe are still struggling to see this matter correctly, I will repeat certain cardinal thoughts that have already been stressed:
The difference between Judah and Israel is absolute, it is clear and final and of cardinal importance. There are several Scriptures which you can consult in the Bible that indicate the difference between the two houses very clearly:
2 Kings 23:27; 1 Chronicles 28:4-5; 2 Chron. 13:15-16; 2 Cron. 31:1;
Isaiah 8:14; Isaiah 11:12-13; Isaiah 48:1;
Jeremiah 3:8,18; Jer. 7:2,15; Jer. 11:10,17; Jer. 13:11; Jer. 31:31; Jer. 32:30,32; Jer. 33:14; Jer. 50:4,33;
Ezekiel 23:4; Ezekiel 37:16,19; Daniel 9:7;
Hosea 1:11; Hos. 4:15; Hos. 5:9-15; Hos. 6:10-11; Hos. 8:14; Hos. 21:1;
Amos 1:1; Micah 1:5; Zechariah 8:13; Zechariah 10:6; Hebrews 8:8.

You can see that the histories of these two nations are not confused with each other in the Bible. And yet people cause endless confusion, by writing and talking about the Jews generally and stubbornly as if they also represent the Northern Kingdom.
Many forget that the term "Jew" does not mean "Israelite" but is an abbreviation of the word "Judahite", and simply means a descendant of "Judah", or member of the "House of Judah". It is amazing to see how blind some writers and speakers of Biblical subjects can be when it comes to the meaning of the word "Jew".

The term “Jew”, ”Israel” and “House of Israel” is mixed in the most confusing manner, and is used as if it indicates one and the same nation.
The following type of wording is found generally:
“The Jews speak the languages of the heathen (Gentiles), and live in all the countries of the heathen, and yet very definite characteristics distinguish them from the heathen world they live in. The difference is so deep and so wide that the classification of the human race in JEWS and GENTILES (HEATHEN), places **ISRAEL** on one side and **THE REST** of the world on the other side”.
You can see in this statement that the words Jews and Israel are used as if they are interchangeable, and the ten tribes are very clearly counted under the Jews.
We also find this statement:
“The Northern part of the divided kingdom of the Jews fell under the power of Assyria”. Here the Ten Tribes are once again called the Jews, a name whereby the Bible never calls them.
Then we find such an expression as “Abraham was a Jew”.
Where do we find that in the Bible?
Some teachers divide the human race into three groups:
“The Heathen”, “The Jews” and “the Church of God”;
Without considering the Ten Tribes, or otherwise count them with the Jews.
We also find:
“The Jews in Egypt”,
”The Jewish Church under Moses”,
“The Wanderings of the Jews in the desert”,
“The conquering of Canaan by the Jews”, etc.

The term “Israel” is very comprehensive because it can mean the man “Israel”, the “twelve tribes”, the “ten tribes” or even “The House of Israel”, or the Jews, because they are all **of** Israel. Any of these can therefore be called “Israel”, e.g. in the following cases:

> “Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things” - (John 3:10)”.
> “ - - - - - the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value” - (Matt. 27:9).
> “Crying out, Men of Israel, help - - - - ” - (Acts 21:28).

This big mistake and misconception is normally as a result of a lack of knowledge of History and the Bible, or a superficial reading of the Bible. I believe it is also part of the prophesied blindness with which the true Israel would be struck until the time of awakening, and that is now. Many others, and maybe the most, just accept that the House of Israel, that went into exile in Assyria, reunited with the House of Judah that went into Babylonian exile, and are just known now as the “Jews”.
We have given enough proof in this Series that this is not the case. Do you remember where we showed you in Ezekiel 37 when the two sticks would

become one in the hand of the prophet? If you have forgotten, read this chapter again.

Israel in the Epistle to the Romans.

First, we come to the consideration of the Jew in this epistle. You must realize immediately, and this is important, that the apostle confines the use of the name "Jews" to the two tribes of Israel that remained under the Law. Seven hundred years before Paul wrote this letter, the ten tribes or the Northern Kingdom became "not my people" and went into the heathen world, and as far as the world is concerned, became heathens and were "lost".

Read Hosea 1:6-10.

We shall see that they have a very important calling according to the council of God.

The Jews were in the fortunate position that they were the only representatives of the whole Israel that were in the land at the time of the Lord Jesus' life on earth and that of the apostles. The Jews had the writings of the Law and Prophets and it was available to them. In Romans 3:2, it says that the Word of the Lord was entrusted to them. That is why they also had the first opportunity to hear the gospel, and those that accepted it were therefore of the first people who became Christians, as it says in:

Romans 2:10;

> But glory, honor, and peace, to every man that worketh good; to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile.

But because they were the first to have the privilege to hear the gospel, more was also required of them, and this is why we read in:

Romans 2:9;

> Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

Israel is now introduced to us:

Romans 9:1-5;

1 I SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 Who are Israelites; to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the promises.

5 Whose *are* the fathers, and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ *came*, who is over all, God blessed forever, Amen.

They are Israelites;

TO WHOM:

the adoption of children belongs,

and the glory,
and the covenants,
and the laws,
and the service of God,
and the promises,
and to whom the fathers belong,
and of whom, as concerning the flesh, Christ came,
and He that is over all,
God blessed forever, Amen.

In this remarkable way the apostle draws the attention to the whole generation of Israel, that includes the multitude of the Northern Israel (that were outside Jewry), that "became" a part of the heathen - (Hosea 1:9-10; Rom. 9:24-27; Hos. 2:22; 1 Peter 2:9-10).
It must be kept in mind clearly that this Northern Kingdom, or Ten Tribes, was also reckoned under the heathen because of their banished condition.

Now that the apostle has introduced Israel to us, he now shows us their Bill of Rights, as they were legally in possession of it at the time of the Epistle to the Romans, which is approximately 60 AD.
Here is a list of those rights and by close reading of it, we will realize that they constitute the **BIRTHRIGHT** of Israel:
This reminds us of 1 Chron. 5:2;

> For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler, but the birthright *was* Joseph's.

After the exile of Northern Israel (the ten tribes), Judah remained as guardian, and to him especially, the words of the Lord were entrusted - (Rom. 3:2).
But the birthright was kept for **Joseph,** and he was the **head** of the Ten Tribes. It must be remembered that:

> "1) WHEN Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language; 2) Judah was his sanctuary *and* Israel his dominion" - (Psalm 114:1-2).

The preservation of the Word of God was the main privilege of Judah, and it remained theirs until the Lord Jesus said to them:

> " - - - - - The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof" - (Matt. 21:43).

The birthright of Israel belonged to the ten tribes, as an inheritance of Joseph and Ephraim, as detailed in the deeds mentioned above. We can see that Israel who went in among the heathen, still possessed the birthright in 60 AD, independent of Judah.
Our Christian Church was established a generation before this Epistle to the Romans, approx. 30 years previously. The Christian Church received the rights

and privileges at the time of the first Pentecost, and nothing was added to it afterward. Thirty years had passed, and the greatest apostle of the Christian Church, declares that at that stage the deeds of Israel were still vested in the Nation of Israel.

The Church therefore did not inherit the rights and privileges of Israel, or in any way whatsoever took her place.

> "Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel" - (Rom. 9:6).

Here the apostle introduces the first doctrine concerning selection and exclusion. Of the sons of Abraham, only Isaac was the "seed", the other sons were not included in the covenant.

Of the sons of Isaac, Jacob was the "seed" and Esau was excluded.

We have already explained why, in these Studies.

To save space and to incorporate everything that should be included in this Study, I am asking you to read Romans 9:6-13, for yourself.

Let us now study it very carefully. Let us concentrate on the subject under discussion. It is the selection of one particular line of descent that is shown so clearly in Exodus 19 to 20, who was chosen by God to be **HIS KINGDOM NATION**. All Abraham's sons, except Isaac, are excluded from this line of descent. Esau was also turned away from this stream.

Other nations (and this we must understand as national ORGANIZATIONS, and not the individual people of which the nation is composed) may be "fit for destruction" - (Romans. 9:22), because they must all make room for God's Israel Organization; but to Israel God was merciful; and for Israel He provided redemption and determined that she would be his chosen kingdom of priests and a holy nation.

Compare Exodus. 19:5-6; Isaiah 61:6; Isaiah 62:2,12; 1 Peter 2:5,9-10).

It is very clear that we are not reading about the election or rejection of individuals in terms of salvation and eternal life, we are reading about **a race** that has been elected or selected to be a "vessel unto honour" - (Rom. 9:21; Jer. 18:1-6) in the service of the LORD, and the main reason of that services was that:

"IN THEE SHALL ALL THE FAMILIES OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED" - (Gen. 12:3; Gen. 28:14; Gal. 3:8,16).

Pharoah was raised up, not as an individual, but that in him as King of Egypt, officially, the King of Israel could show **HIS OMNIPOTENCE**, and use it as a lesson to the nations of the world.

In the translation of Ferrar Fenton we read:

"That He might show his government".

It is going to happen again when the LORD himself is going to destroy the heathen powers that are gathering against us: the prophets are full of it.

Also read our booklets "Russia in Prophecy" and "Joel His Prophetic Message and Warning".

But did the LORD have the right, and was He just in exercising that right, to select a nation to execute his decrees and in that way make that nation "a vessel of honour?"

Read Romans 9:14-21 again.

Note that every object has been made by God. Every object was made to render a service: Some objects are used in the kitchen for washing up purposes others in the music room, or in the library, or lounge: all serve, some to act as vessels of mercy.

Now the apostle gives specific facts relative to the particular chosen Israelites and their position in respect of the covenant and the gospel at the time of writing of:

Romans 9:22-24;

22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction:

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory,

24 Even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?

Let us continue keeping in mind that we are reading about that "seed" that was chosen to show forth the covenant with Abraham and "his seed" into all eternity. That covenant, as we saw previously, is relative to kings, nations, territory, etc. In the past there were many exclusions, or deviations from its streams.

Ham and Japhet were excluded from the seed of Noah.

Every descendant of Shem, with the exception of the stream that led to Abraham, was also excluded.

Of the sons of Abraham, all sons expect Isaac, were excluded.

Esau was the one to be excluded from the two sons of Isaac.

But since the time of Israel, the stream of descendants have been like a river full to its banks that flowed to the time of the Lord Jesus.

There would however, be **another exclusion** at the inception of the Christian Dispensation. All the **seed of Isaac that remained outside Christ** would be excluded from the kingdom. There it is not just a matter of salvation or eternal life, but also "vessels of honour" that would be responsible for the witness of the kingdom. That kingdom had to have a Christian Nation as its basis.

In his letter to the Galatians the Apostle Paul writes:

> "Now to Abraham and **his seed** were the promises made, He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as **of one**, And to **they seed**, which is Christ" - (Gal. 3:16).

The apostle abbreviated this statement. The full statement as it appears in Scripture is as follows: As far as the Old Testament Dispensation is concerned, the Lord said to Abraham in his covenant:

Genesis 17:20-21;

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee, Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.
21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

Genesis 21:12;

> And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

And as the descendants were called in Isaac in the previous dispensation, so now the seed is called in Christ.

> " - - - - He said not, And to they seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ" - (Gal 3:16).

This is more or less the complete Scriptural position, knowledge of which is assumed by the apostle.

This exclusion, or another diversion of a sidestream in the Christian Dispensation, must leave a "seed" that came from the two branches of the Israel family tree, and are descended from Isaac.

"Not of the **Jews** only, but also; of the **Gentiles**".

And so the apostle explains of the born again Israel in the nations that would bring forth the fruits of the kingdom.

There is no doubt as to who or where the Jews are.

But who are the people that are referred to here as the Gentiles?

Because the "vessel of honour" had to come out of these two branches of humanity. Fortunately we are spared the trouble to wonder about this matter because the apostle himself went to a lot of trouble to make it very clear that he is talking about the Israel that was separated from Judah and who lived as a separate kingdom in the land of Israel who were still separate and apart from the Jews in his time in the year 60 AD. To make it even more clear for his readers at that time and now, he called three witnesses concerning the "identity of Israel". These three witnesses are:

The Prophet Hosea. The Prophet Isaiah. The Prophet Elijah.

Each of these witnesses gives their testimony in such a clear manner that there can be no doubt or argument. Since the apostle also distinguishes between Judah and Israel in his time, there can remain no question about an earlier amalgamation between Judah and Israel, as at the time of the return of the Jews from Babylon, or thereafter. Anybody that makes a statement of such an amalgamation should give more attention to the apostle's clear statements, and to his explicit proof thereof. They would not have stumbled over such a fallacy.

Where the apostle mentions the Israel Nations distinctly identified and known, separate from both the Jews and the heathen nations in his time, there could not possibly have been a disappearance amongst, or swallowing up by the heathen nations, as some people maintain. In the apostle's days, there were:

“Not (of) the **Jews** only, but also (of) the **Gentiles**”.
The latter was Israel of the ten tribes, separate and distinguished from the Jews and the Cosmo-mankind in general, or the non-Hebrew world.
Let us look at the proof the apostle gives: Firstly he quotes Hosea:
Romans 9:25-26;

25 As he saith also in Osee(Hosea), I will call them my people, which were not my people; and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, there shall they be called the children of the living God.

How will we be sure that Hosea is speaking about the ten tribes of Israel and not of Judah? Let us go to Hosea and read the original section to which Paul refers: Please read Hosea 1:6-7, 9-11.
Can there be anything clearer than this separation between Israel and Judah? It is about these ten tribes of Israel that are among the heathen that the Apostle Paul is speaking. It should be sufficient.
But the apostle knows very well how difficult it is for the simple truths of God’s word to take root in hearts which are prejudiced and full of error; that is why he calls his second witness:
Read Romans 9:27-29; Isaiah 10:5-23.
Who were the people against whom God would send the Assyrian as prophesied in this section? It was against the ten tribes of Israel. When the Assyrian wanted to continue the war against Judah and then against the House of David, the angel of the LORD destroyed his army in one night. There remains no doubt about which branch of the family Isaiah spoke in his testimony that the apostle is quoting from.
In the continuation of his general theme on Israel, the Apostle Paul calls on the Prophet Elijah, who was a prophet to the Ten Tribes only.
Read Romans 11:1-5 for yourself and then read the following portions carefully and ensure that you are following the argument to the apostle properly, because it is of the utmost importance if you want to understand this matter correctly:
1 Kings 18:1-2,17-24,36-41; 1 Kings 19:1-4,8-18.
These historical happenings occurred in the ten tribes of Israel and not in Judah or in any of the other nations. Israel was at this time a nation separate from Judah with her own king and her own government.
The three main points that are set out for us here according to the prophets are:
Hosea:
The Bill of Divorce that the LORD gave to Israel (the ten tribes) declares “for ye *are* not my people and I will not be your God” - (Hosea 1:9). It was confirmed by History. But then follows the promise of redemption and eventual restoration - (Hosea 1:10-12; Hosea 2:15-19).
Isaiah:
The prophecy of the capture of Israel (the ten tribes) by Assyria, and so History confirmed it to us.

Elijah:

The summons by King Ahab of Israel (the ten tribes) to Mount Carmel, and the test of power there, between the prophets of Baal and Elijah.

These are all facts in the History of Israel (the ten tribes) and not of Judah, neither in the history of any other nation.

The incorporation of Israel (the ten tribes) amongst the heathen is therefore in accordance with the prophecies. There was a great purpose in this. The intention and preparation of God for "the adoption of children" - (Rom. 9:4; Hosea 1:10) of Israel, lay locked up in this.

One must again look at Israel's Bill of Rights in – (Rom. 9:4-5).

This purpose of God to allow Israel to be dispersed among the heathen first, and then to redeem them from among the heathen, has also opened a door of hope and redemption for the heathen. Their fall, which made them a part of the heathen by God giving them a Bill of Divorce, was also in accordance with God's plan of love - (refer John 3:16) to save the whole world. But always the **whole** Israel would be the main channel of this redemption plan, through whom, the Redemption, that is Christ only, would flow.

We must therefore not make the mistake to consider this "Adoption of children" as an afterthought. O no, it was included in the Birthright of Israel as we have repeatedly emphasized. Actually when our LORD in his great love and mercy allows the truth in its entire glory to become clear to you by the Holy Spirit, you will see that this was God's plan since the foundation of the world. God has no afterthoughts, the Lamb was slain from the foundation of the world. For this He chose a nation unto himself from the foundation of the world, to bear this message. If you want to make a glorious study, take a concordance and read all the Scriptures that speak about the foundation of the world, become quiet before the LORD, and ask him to reveal it to you by the Holy Spirit.

Then think about the following Scripture:

Ephesians 1:10;

> That in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth, *even* in him.

Then you will also see that even now when things are looking so confused, there has always been the same plan with God. He will also save our little nation as part of his nation, and purify and chastise us and bring us through to the other side, pure as gold, the new Jerusalem with its walls of precious stones, its portals of pearls and its streets of gold. Thank the Lord, in this great and glorious plan. He still sees the sparrow fall to the ground, and also you and me. If things then look confused and mixed up in your own life, look up to him, seek the face of Jesus, and see that you are also part of this bigger plan, and claim your Bill of Rights in Christ.

To come back to our more direct subject. So by their fall, salvation comes to the heathen - (Rom. 11:11).

> "Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulness?" - (Rom. 11:12)

The apostle knows that this "fulness" is sure because instead of saying:

> "- - - - - - Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, ye *are* the sons of the living God" - (Hosea 1:10).

Let us then worship and praise the God of the disobedient Israel because He has through their fall, and also for their sakes, considered them to be as heathen that they would obtain mercy. As "Israel" their hope was taken from them as a result of their disobedience, but as "heathen" their hope was renewed under grace, which was extended to the "heathen".

> "What shall we say then?" - (Rom. 9:30).

How often doesn't the apostle ask this question and answers it himself. What is it that he wants to say?

Romans 9:30-31;

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles, which followed not after righteousness, have attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith;

31 But Israel, which followed after the law of righteousness, hath not attained to the law of righteousness.

Now it can be asked:

Isn't the word Gentiles used here in contrast to Israel? Let us not be confused: Israel (the ten tribes) has just been treated as part of the Gentile world. They were "Israel" as long as they lived in their own land. But there they sinned and came to a fall. The name "Israel" was taken away from them when they went into exile in Assyria.

We saw in Study No. 4 which names the Assyrians gave them. They became heathen / gentiles. They ceased to carry the name Israel and they were no longer counted under the circumcised, and so they remained to the day of the Apostle Paul. Now he explains that the heathen were enabled by Christ to obtain righteousness by faith.

It is explained that it was the only way for the heathen Israel to obtain this righteousness, at the time of writing of this Epistle; this obtaining of righteousness by the heathen on the whole, is compared to the inability of Israel to obtain it when she was still under the law, and with the continued inability of the Jewish sector, also at the time of writing the Epistle to obtain it, as they were still under the law.

In the old days, as Israel (the ten tribes), they sought righteousness by the works of the law. They failed, and couldn't obtain it, and were cast out of their land as a result of their sin. They were Israel then and couldn't obtain it.

Now they are “heathen” (at the time of the Epistle) and as individuals can obtain this righteousness by faith, which they will also obtain as a nation, which they lost as a nation, when they tried to obtain it through “works”.
The Lord Jesus said to the Jews:

> “- - - - - The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof” - (Matt. 21:43).

This nation to whom it would be given is Israel, which became Christians.
Romans 9:32-33;

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For they stumbled at that stumblingstone.

33 As it is written, Behold I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offense; and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

The reference here to Isaiah 8:14; and Isaiah 28:16; where Israel and Judah stumbled over faith in the Lord of Host, and by implication also the Jews that are continuing to stumble over the faith in Christ who is the rock.
This is then exactly the position at the end of the ninth chapter of Romans in the year 60 AD when this Epistle was written.

Israel (The Ten Tribes) were Completely Separated from the Jews.

The apostle now considers the Jewish part of Israel, who is still endeavouring in zealousness to establish their own righteousness by the keeping of the law. They didn’t submit themselves to the righteousness of God in faith, and could not understand that Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believes - (Romans 10:3-4).
Salvation is offered to the Jew on exactly the same conditions as to the heathen, and in no other way, - - - -

> “For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed” (Rom. 10:11)

- - - - and also:

> “For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved” - (Rom 10:13).
>
> “How then, shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? And how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?” - (Rom. 10:14).

The Jews knew Jesus very well, from the cradle to the Cross-of Calvary, and the grave, which they had sealed and guarded. The coming of the Messiah shook Jewry.
But Northern Israel (the ten tribes) were among those whom the apostle said:

> “ - - - How shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? - - - - ” - (Rom. 10:14).

Jerusalem was the home of the Christian faith: It was the birthplace of the Christian Church. Her temple, synagogue and streets were stirred by the preaching of Jesus and his apostles. The day of Pentecost and the tragic martyr's death of Stephen and the equally stirring hearing before the National Council of the Jews that preceded it gave the whole Jewry an opportunity to hear. They knew!
But the ten tribes of Israel were not there. Of them the apostle says:

> "- - - - And how shall they hear without a preacher? 15) And how shall they preach except they be sent? - - - - " - (Rom. 10:14-15).

Israel (the ten tribes) was far away. They were part of the mission field far away amongst the Gentiles.
Let us emphasize it again: Israel (the ten tribes) and Judah (the two tribes) were separated from each other on national grounds, and also in the area of knowledge (of Christ) and also in locality, in the days of Paul. Do not miss this important ethnological Study on the seed of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, here at the beginning of the Christian Era.

The Epistle to the Romans was probably written approximately 10 years before the destruction of the Jewish Nation by the Romans. There was no time for an amalgamation between the Jews and the Israelites in such a short period of time. After the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD the Jews were scattered and there could not have been a national amalgamation then. Let us therefore reject the thought that the Jews and Israel were united, as contrary to the Word of God.

The "vessels of honour" in Israel would be formed "not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles" - (Rom. 9:24).

The Apostle Paul's Prayer for Israel.

We saw that Romans chapter 9 discussed the place of Israel in God's plan from the viewpoint of election according to race, for the purposes of the kingdom. The apostle also points out that for the completion of God's plan, Israel also has to be a Christian Nation. All the other descendants of Isaac would also be set aside just as Esau and also Ishmael (Abraham).

In the tenth chapter of Romans we go to a higher plain. The apostle says here what Jesus said to Nicodemus, he was an Israelite, a ruler of the Jews, and he was a Pharisee (teacher) of Israel. He also "came to Jesus". All the indications were there that he was worthy of his position. But in spite of all his dignity and leadership in Israel, Jesus still said to him: "You must be born again".
In the same way, as far as it concerns Israel, the apostle says:

> "Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved" - (Rom. 10:1).

After the apostle had put forward the doctrine concerning the kingdom, he continued to state simply and clearly the doctrines on grace. He is therefore talking about the section of Israel of whom he has experience, in the following words:

Read Romans 10:2-5.

We have already seen in Rom. 9:31-33 that Israel was not entitled to righteousness by the works of the law.

But now he is praying that Israel would accept the message of righteousness by faith. For this purpose he gives in the following words a simple but splendid explanation of what this faith is, - Rom. 10:6-12. And then the urgent necessity to evangelize everybody that has not heard, especially Israel.

> "But **THEY HAVE NOT ALL OBEYED THE GOSPEL**. For Esaias (Isaiah) saith Lord who hath believed our report?" - (Rom. 10:16).

What was this preaching that Israel did not believe in the time of Isaiah? Let us find out. The words that are quoted here came from Isaiah 53:1. They form the cornerstone of the redemption chapters that start with chapter 49 and continue in a glorious way to the end of the 54th chapter; and give us the wonderful story of the national redemption and the absolute indemnity against any attack of the enemy.

In chapter 50 of Isaiah we have **the salvation of the divorced Israel**. This divorce is described for us in the first chapters of Hosea.

In chapter 50 the **Redeemer appears on the prophetic scene**, and starts his beautiful song of redemption. While we are listening we hear his song of suffering before Pilate, and his final struggle with the great enemy of the human soul.

In the 51st chapter he continues **this deliverance theme** of Israel, and for those who seek after righteousness He says:

Iasiah 51:1-2;

1 HEARKEN to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, *that* bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

In this "family tree of Deliverance" both Abraham and Sarah are introduced to us.

In the 53rd chapter we have the **prophetic description of Calvary**, where our Lord Jesus established the redemption of Israel and the salvation of the world, in accordance with the El Shaddai, Abraham and Sarah Covenant that is described for us in Gen. 17 and further on. It is good that the apostle points out to them that the great truth concerning their redemption as a nation was in their possession.

In the days of Ezekiel and other prophets, this message was brought to them while they were in exile:

> "But I say, Have they not heard? Yes, verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world" - (Rom. 10:18).

The apostle shows that Israel was not a nation that did not know the truth:
Together with Judah they were - the witnesses under Moses.
Together with Judah they saw the revelation of God on Sinai, for themselves.
Together with Judah they participated in the glorious worship in the Tabernacle, and later in the Temple they experienced the glory of God on various occasions.
Together with Judah they shared in the glorious messages of the Prophets Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel, Amos, Hosea and other Minor Prophets.

Only they were privileged to see the glorious revelation of God on Mount Carmel. Only they had the ministry of two such outstanding prophets as Elijah and Elisha etc.

"But I Say, Did Not Israel Know?"

Romans 10:19.

> " - - - -First Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are* no people, *and* by a foolish nation I will anger you".

This quotation is from Deut. 32:1-21 and is so beautiful beyond description that you should read it.
Then read: Romans 10:20-21;

20 But Esaias (Isaiah) is very bold, and saith, I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, All day long I have stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

The apostle points out how large a supply of knowledge Israel had at the time, and shows her national relationship to God.

That which was held up to them as prophetic of things which were not yet to come concerning the coming Messiah, they rejected. By this rejection they were now at risk of being excluded from the covenant, and they could only prevent that by accepting the Lord Jesus.

It was now the task of the apostle, and the church (Ekklesia) to go and evangelize them, in hope and trust that since the prophecies concerning the deliverer and the redemption had become historic facts, they would believe and accept the facts, and by this also the other prophecies that still had to be fulfilled.

"I Say Then, hath GOD Cast Away His People? GOD Forbid!"

Romans 11:1-2;

1 SAY then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew - - - - - ".

Can any statement, even in Scripture, be clearer than that?
But it can be asked:
“Who are his people?”
That question is replied to in the very next sentence of the same and following verse:
Romans 11:2-5;
2 “ - - - - Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias (Elijah)? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,
3 Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine alters, and I am left alone, and they seek my life.
4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.
5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

But Elijah was the prophet to the ten tribes of Israel. It was against the ten tribes, Baal-worshipping Israel, that he made this complaint. That is why the people, to whom the apostle were speaking - - - - -

(when he asks this question, **“hath God cast off his people?)”,**

- - - - - were the ten tribes of Israel. The apostle associates the heathen Israel of his time with Israel in Elijah’s time.

Therefore in the apostle’s time there was not only an unspoiled election of race in both Israel and Judah, but also an election of grace in Israel as well as in Judah.

We have an example of this in the multitude of Israelites in Acts 2, where they got together in Jerusalem for the feast of Pentecost. They were Jews as far as their religious convictions were concerned, but citizens of many nations. The Apostle Peter addressed them as Israelites - (Acts 2:22).

It was for the sake of the faithful minority in Israel in the days of Elijah that God did not reject the nation completely, and it was also for the sake of the elect remnant that God knew in advance (of whom those in Paul’s days were an example) that God saved the nation.

Grace versus Works.

The apostle now tackles the burning question of Grace versus Works. It is very clear that he had to cope with a section of the church that would place the converted under Judaism and insisted that the ritual stipulations of the law of Moses be kept, especially the circumcision.

We then read the following:
Romans 11:6-7;

6 And if by grace, then *is it* no more of works; otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace; otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded.

Is Israel placed opposite the election?
No! Israel is the whole, and Israel, national as a whole did not "obtain" - (Rom. 11:7). The **elect are part of Israel**, they only have a deeper insight than "the rest". The fact of this election of grace in Israel, as the Apostle Paul in Rom. 9:29 quotes from Isaiah, saved Israel from the same disaster that hit Sodom and Gomorrah. We see that "the elect" plus "the rest" constitute the whole Israel.
Now in what way were "the rest" hardened?
Let us be very careful, because great things are at stake for all of us:
Romans 7-8;

7 "- - - - - - And the rest were blinded.

8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear) unto this day.

This portion of Scripture is of such tremendous importance that you should read the whole section from which it was quoted, i.e. Isaiah 29:9-14.

BUT THIS BLINDNESS WILL BE REVERSED as we will see in the following portion: Isaiah 29:17-24: THIS REVERSAL OR CHANGE IS ALREADY TAKING place and is described in verses 18-24 of this section.
Striking as it is, there is an even more glorious truth to follow in the next section: i.e. Romans 11:9-10;

9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them:

10 Let their eyes be darkened that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

Here one of the Psalms has been quoted. It is the Psalm in which the Lord Jesus stands in the sinners place and as a sinner prays to God for help and power to complete his great task of reconciliation. It is written about him: He "endured the cross, despising the shame" - (Heb. 12:2).
Read Psalm 69:19-28.
The above mentioned quotation from Romans is taken from this section. The verses that follow the quotation are frightening, and should be read with fear and awe.

The World.

Romans 11:11-12;

11 I say, then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but *rather* through their fall salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulness?

After this it is as the apostle turns to the heathen and addresses them as follows:
Romans 11:13-14;

13 "For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office.

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation (jealousy) *them, which are* my flesh, and might save some of them.

Isn't it wonderful declaration; not only did Israel (the ten tribes) exist, separate from the Jews, uncircumcised and well known to the people of that time. The apostle declares, "I am the Apostle of the Gentiles", that is Heathen Israel. He knows their past, their present and their future, he was one with them and he delighted in his ministry. He knew of the unchangeable intention of God with them right from the beginning. Before King Agrippa he says:
Acts 26:6-7;

6 And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

7 Unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* day and night, hope to come. For which hope's sake king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

Compare Acts 28:20; Acts 13:32-33; Gen. 22:15-18.

It is usually said that the Apostle Paul considered himself as the apostle to the heathen world. Nothing of this nature is said anywhere in the Bible. He makes it very clear that he was the Apostle of the Israel Nations, and this he dedicated his life to.
Romans 11:15-18;

15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life from the dead?

16 For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also *holy* and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.

17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree;

18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root but the root thee.

A world of knowledge is in these words.
Here the apostle holds a cutting of a wild olive tree in his hand. A few things are clear. It was cut from the maternal tree. It had not root of it's own to give it life. Unless it is grafted into and fed by another tree, it had to die. It is therefore contrary to nature, grafted out of a good olive tree.

(Remember, from previous chapters we have learnt that:
the fig tree is symbolic for the two tribes,
the vine for the Lord Jesus and
the olive tree for the twelve tribes).

Now it shares with the natural branches on the fatness of the olive tree. That means that the converted heathen is grafted into the Israel tree and is fed by Christ. It is a historical fact and we can see it very clearly in our own country, that where the converted from the heathen nations are not cared for under the congregation of Israel they fall into corruption and tend back to paganism. The missionary history in our own country over the past 300 years to date, is a tragic proof of this statement.
With prophetic vision he calls to the cutting of the wild olive tree (the converted of heathen Rome) representative of the heathen world:

"Boast not Against the Branches".

Romans 11:25-28;

25 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well, because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear:

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore, the goodness and severity of God: on them who fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in *his* goodness; if thou continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree?

What a world of misery, war and deadly conflict and sin could have been prevented, if the world only took heed of this serious warning: It was a serious warning to Rome inspired by the Holy Spirit, just at the time when the Gospel was taken to her by men from Israel.

And now the Apostle Paul reveals to those converted out of the heathen world of Rome, some of the glorious truths concerning Israel, as follows:
Romans 11:25-28;

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits: that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in.
26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob;
27 For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.
28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes; but as touching the election *they are* beloved for the father's sakes.

A world of meaning is contained in these words, and to appreciate it you will have to ensure that you have a good or sound understanding of this book. At the same time central truths of God's word are spiritually discerned.
David says:

> "The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant" - (Ps. 25:14).

Daniel also says:

> "There is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets" - (Dan. 2:28-29).

Also read Daniel 2:47.

I believe these wild olive cuttings are yet those who also have of the right seed in them, but that the pure stream flowed through Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. There are many of this seed that are yet in other faiths and other nations, but they will reply to the true calling as soon as they hear it clearly. You that are now reading this book, and have replied to the calling of the Good Shepherd deep in your heart, are one of them.

This "fulness of the Gentiles" of Romans 11:25, means the total number of those out of the heathen that must still be saved. It shall be completed in the time of "Jacob's Trouble" - (Jer. 30:7), that we have described in detail in this book, and which you can also read about it in: "Joel, His Prophetic Message and Warning".

By that time the decree of God for the salvation of this world in this dispensation will be completed. Through this, the whole Israel will fulfill her God-given calling to the fullest detail because:

> "For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance" - (Rom. 11:29).

And also:

> "For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one title shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled" - (Matt. 5:18).

It is therefore true that:
THE PREDESTINATION OF ISRAEL AS GOD'S KINGDOM NATION REMAINS UNCHANGED AND IN FORCE.

In our book, “The Book of Revelation”, which you should read after this, I describe the continuation and completion of the Plan of God in the description of the Marriage of the Lamb, and the New Jerusalem.

In Romans 11:30-32, we see how God included both heathen and Israel in disobedience so that He could be merciful to everybody. In the end, everybody that obtains eternal life will acknowledge that it was only the grace of God, and that the true Israel can’t even boast that they had Abraham as their father.

When the majesty and glory of the entire revelation of God’s will becomes clear to us, we will say with the Apostle:
Romans 11:33-36;
33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out!
34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?
35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again?
36 For of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

The End.

(Regarding this Study I am particularly thankful to “The Epistle to the Romans” by Rev. W. Pascoe Goard LL.D. F.C.S. F.E.S.).

Maps

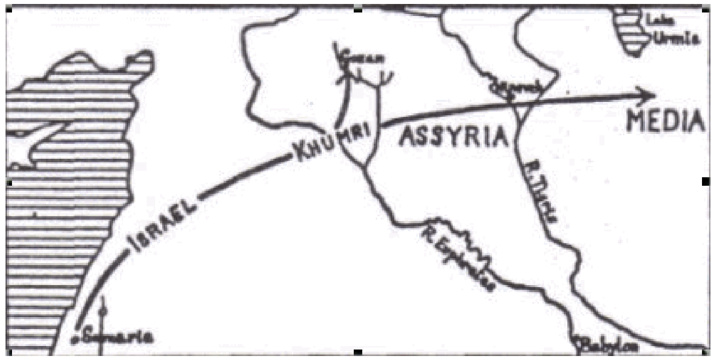
Map 1. Areas where the the tribes were settled immediately after captivity.



Map 2. The area north of latitude 35 degrees north and west of 55 degrees east were the 10 tribes were placed after they have been taken into captivity.



Map 3. 732 – 700 BC. Israel taken into captivity by the Assyrians who first called them the Khumri and later changed it to Gimira



Map 4. 707 BC. The earliest record of Gimira:

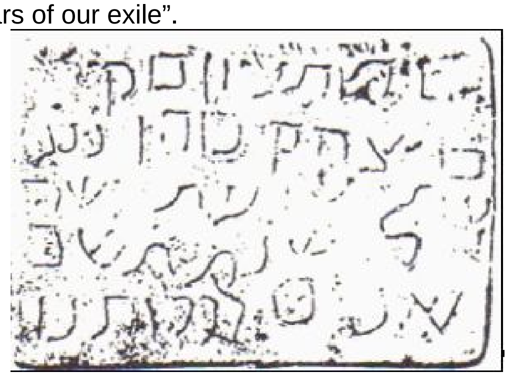
An Urartian army operating south of Lake Urmia was defeated by the Gimira.



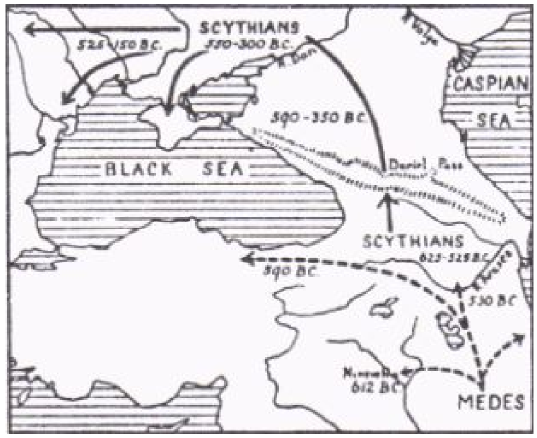
Map 5. 710-590 BC. Israelites called Gimira by the Assyrians and Cimmerians by the Greeks, established a reign of terror in Asia Minor. They finally migrated to Europe to a place, which they called Arsareth (2 Esdras 13:40-44).



Map 6.
Hebrew-Phoenician inscription found on a tombstone in an Israelitish cemetry in the Crimea of the year 15 BC reading: “This is the tombstone of Buki, the son of Itchak the priest; may his rest be in Eden, at the time of salvation of Israel. In the year 702 of the years of our exile”.



Map 7 600-500 BC. Following the collapse of their Assyrian allies were driven north through the Caucasus by the Medes, and they settled in south Russia.



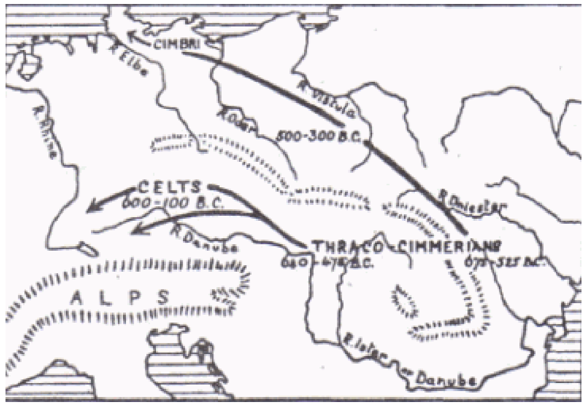
Map 8. 650-600 BC. Israelites in Media became known as Scythians. Following an alliance with Assyria, they established colonies In Sacasene and Bactria.



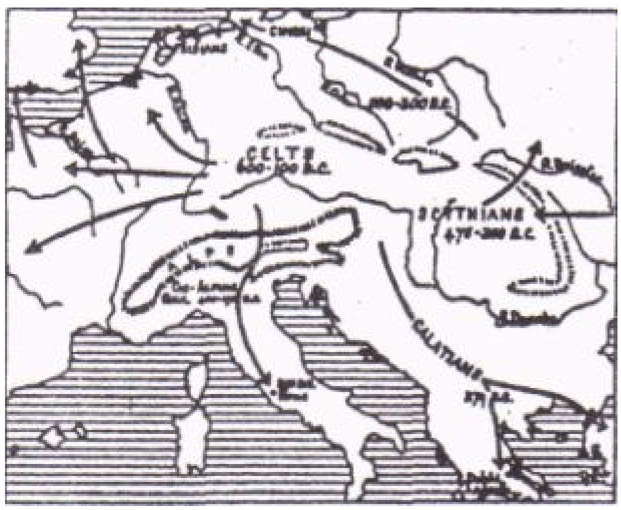
Map 9. 650-600 BC.

Cimmerians in Europe moved up the Danube and became known as Celts.

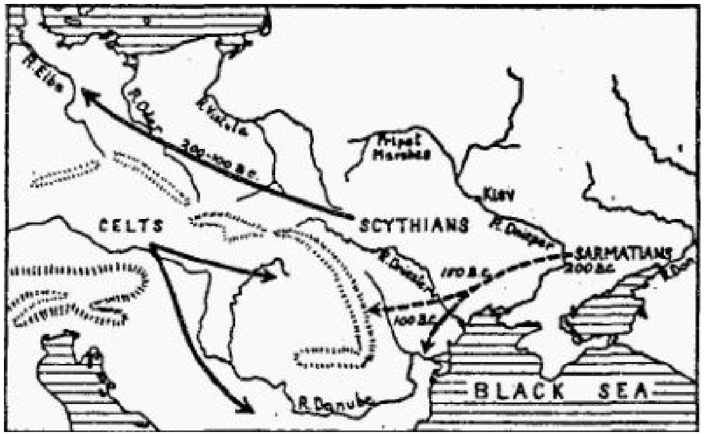
525-300 BC.
Others driven out of South Russia by the Scythians moved Northwest between the rivers Oder and Vistula to the Baltic where they later became known as Cimbri.



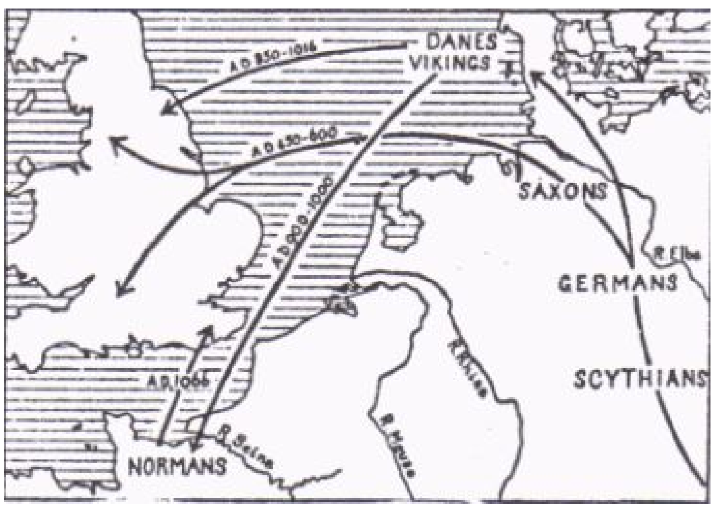
Map 10. 400-100 BC. The Celtic expansion from central Europe: Some attacked Rome in 390 BC and settled for 200 years in Northern Italy; others known as Galatians, after invading Greece in 279 BC, migrated to Asia Minor. Most of them moved west into France and later to Britain.



Map 11. 250-100BC. South Russia was invaded from the east by the Sarmatians, who drove the Scythians Northwest through Poland into Germany.



Map 12. Ad 450-1100. The Romans re-named the Scythians- Grmans. Some of these came to Britain as Anglo-Saxons, AD 450-600, others, after moving north through Jutland, became known as Danes and Vikings. Some of these came direct to England, but others settled for a short time in France and were called Normans.



Something About the Author

F.W.C. Neser was trained as a Scientist but is a dedicated Christian since his youth. To him the Bible is the Word of God from Genesis to Revelation.

Very early in his life he came to realize that man himself is the cause of all wars, depressions, famine, droughts, disease and misery here on earth.

He saw that God had given his absolute Law to Israel, his chosen people and had promised that should they live thereby they would be free of all adversity and would then act as God's exemplary nation on earth.

A matter of importance, which became clear to Neser, was that Israel was neither the Jew nor the Church. It was with gratitude that he eventually discovered the great truth, namely that Israel was in fact the Germanic, Anglo-Saxon and Celtic peoples.

With the imminent Second Coming of Christ, Israel will come to a true regeneration, will be filled with the Holy Spirit and with Jesus the Messiah as their King, they will lead the world back to a state of perfect harmony with God.

F.W.C. Neser has written the following books:

Appendix:

Books available from Ekklesia.

No	Titel
1	Afrikaner -- 'n Unieke Volk Die
2	Apartheid -- Wat sê die Skrif?
3	Apostel Paulus aan die Efésiërs Die Brief van die
4	Atoomoorlog Die Bybel Voorspel
5	Bedieningsgawes van Jesus Christus Die
6	Berou en Bekering
7	Bybel is Waar Die
8	Christendom en Kommunisme
9	Daniël Die Boek van
10	Daniël se 70ste Week
11	Derde dag Opstanding van Christus Die
12	Deur Lyding na Volmaaktheid

No	Titel
13	Doop Die
14	Doop, in watter Naam (pamflet) Die
15	Doping in die Heilige Gees Die
16	Duiwel Die
17	Engele
18	Fondament van die Christelike Lewe Die
19	Gawes van die Heilige Gees Die
20	God se Groot Week
21	Goddelike Genesing
22	Hoséa Die Profeet
23	Israel in die Nuwe Testament
24	Israelwaarheid T.V. onderhoud Die
25	Jesaja Die Boek van
26	Jesus van Nasaret
27	Joël Die Boek van
28	Kerk van Rome en die Mens van Sonde Die
29	Kruis Die
30	Insig in die Verlede en die Hede bring Uitsig op die Toekoms
31	Moses en sy Kussietiese Vrou
32	Na die Dood -- Wat Dan?
33	Name van God Die
34	Nuwe Hemel en die Nuwe Aarde Die
35	Openbaring Die Boek van
36	Openbaringe van die Apostel Paulus Die
37	Opraping Die
38	Romeine Die Brief aan die
39	Rusland in Profesie
40	Sabbat Die
41	Slang van Génesis 3 Die
42	Sommige Aspekte van die Werk van die Heilige Gees
43	Terwille van die Engele
44	Twee Sade op Aarde.Die
45	Tyd van die Heiden Die
46	Verdrukking Die Groot
47	Verlore Tien Stamme van Israel Deel 1 Die

No	Titel
48	Verlore Tien Stamme van Israel Die
49	Vrug van die Heilige Gees Die
50	Waar het Kain sy Vrou Gekry?
51	Waarom die Bybel die Eet van Varkvleis Verbied
52	Wat die Bybel ons Leer Aangaande die Heilige Gees
53	Wat die Bybel ons Leer Aangaande die Mens
54	Wat die Bybel ons Leer Aangaande God
55	Wederkoms van Christus Die
56	Wet van die Here Die
57	Wie is my Naaste?
58	Wie was Hulle?

No	Titel
1	After Death What Then?
2	Apartheid-What saith the Scripture?
3	Bible Predicts "Atomic War" The
4	Book of Joel The
5	Book of Revelation The
6	Christianity and Communism
7	Daniel’s 70th week
8	Great Tribulation The
9	Israel Truth T.V. Interview The
10	Lost Ten Tribes Of Israel Part 1 The
11	Lost Ten Tribes of Israel The
12	New Heavens and the New Earth The
13	Origin, History and Destiny of the White Race The
14	Past the Present and the Future in the Light of Scripture The
15	Rapture The
16	Russia in Prophecy
17	Serpent of Genesis 3 The
18	Why the Bible Prohibits Pork

Other Books available (different Authors).
Die Vrou in Onderdanigheid / Pta. Ekklesia Susters
Wat is Regtig sy naam / J.A.Dreyer
The Bible Distinction between the House of Israel / house of Juda / F.F.Bosworth
F.W.C. Neser, 'n Lewensbeskrywing / R. Searle
Pilate's Report to Caesar of the Arrest, Trail and Crucifixion of Jesus
The Master Plan / Revd. Albion S. Gaunt
Pastor F.W.C.Neser, A Biography (abridged) / R. Searle

World Affairs

Since 1986 Neser has been publishing a Quarterly Review under the title “World Affairs”, and in Afrikaans under the title “Wêreldgebeure”. .
Audio Cassette and Video’s also available

There are about 3000 audio cassette and a number of video’s available wherein pastor F.W.C. Neser messages are recorded.